INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

ISO/IEC 15944-16

First edition
2023-06

Information technology — Business operational view —

Part 16: Consolidated set of the rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 Business Operational View standards and their IT-enablement

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Reference number
ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023(E)

© ISO/IEC 2023

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

© ISO/IEC 2023

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, or required in the context of its implementation, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office
CP 401 • Ch. de Blandonnet 8
CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva
Phone: +41 22 749 01 11
Email: copyright@iso.org
Website: www.iso.org

Published in Switzerland

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Contents

Page

Foreword ..... **vii**
Introduction ..... **viii**
1 Scope **1**
2 Normative references **1**
3 Terms and definitions **1**
4 Abbreviated terms **14**
5 Overview of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series **15**
5.1 General 15
5.2 Representation of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series 15
5.2.1 General 15
5.2.2 Physical representation 15
5.2.3 Verbal representation 16
5.3 Principles for the consolidation process of BOV rulebase 16
5.3.1 Principle 1: Maintain the integrity of the source rule and associated guideline 16
5.3.2 Principle 2: Maintain the cross referencing mechanism of the rules 16
5.3.3 Principle 3: Ensure timeliness of rulebase 17
5.3.4 Principle 4: Facilitate search and retrieval for use 17
6 Rules governing the assignment of unique eBusiness rule ID **17**
6.1 eBusiness rule ID 17
6.2 Composite identifier 18
7 BOV rulebase model **19**
7.1 Overview of BOV rulebase model 19
7.2 Object classes in the BOV rulebase model 20
7.2.1 Rulebase class 20
7.2.2 Rule class 21
7.2.3 Guideline class 22
7.2.4 Rule_relation class 23
7.2.5 Relationship_role class 23
7.3 Associations in the BOV rulebase model 23
7.3.1 rulebase_reference association 23
7.3.2 rulebase_importation association 24
7.3.3 rulebase_rule_membership association 24
7.3.4 rulebase_rule_source association 24
7.3.5 rulebase_relation_inclusion association 24
7.3.6 rule_guideline association 25
7.3.7 relation_role_source association 25
7.3.8 rule_role association 25
8 Maintenance and management of BOV rulebase **25**
8.1 General 25
8.2 Rules for maintenance of BOV rulebase 25
8.3 Rules governing the management of BOV rulebase 26
8.3.1 General 26
8.3.2 Addition of rules 26
8.3.3 Amendment of rules 26
8.3.4 Deletion of rules 27
8.4 Quality control of rulebase 27
Annex A (normative) **Consolidated controlled vocabulary definitions and associated terms, as human interface equivalents (HIEs), with cultural adaptability: English and French language equivalency in an IT standardization context** **28**

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Annex B (normative) **Consolidated set of all rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 business operational view standards** **31**

Annex C (normative) **Set of keywords used by rules** **206**

Bibliography **212**

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

List of Figures

Figure 1 — BOV rulebase model **19**

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

List of Tables

Table 1 — Example of rule and guideline physical representation in BOV standards 16
Table 2 — Example of rules composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent 18
Table 3 — Example of guidelines composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent 18
Table 4 — Attributes of rulebase class 21
Table 5 — Attributes of rule class 22
Table 6 — Attributes of guideline class 22
Table 7 — Attributes of relation class 23
Table 8 — Attributes of relationship_role class 23
Table B.1 — Organization of columns in Table B.2 31
Table B.2 — eBusiness rules and associated guidelines entries 33
Table C.1 — Representation of keywords 206
Table C.2 — Keywords used by eBusiness rules and associated guidelines 206

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular, the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see www.iso.org/directives or www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs).

ISO and IEC draw attention to the possibility that the implementation of this document may involve the use of (a) patent(s). ISO and IEC take no position concerning the evidence, validity or applicability of any claimed patent rights in respect thereof. As of the date of publication of this document, ISO and IEC had not received notice of (a) patent(s) which may be required to implement this document. However, implementers are cautioned that this may not represent the latest information, which may be obtained from the patent database available at www.iso.org/patents and https://patents.iec.ch. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation of the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html. In the IEC, see www.iec.ch/understanding-standards.

This document was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 32, *Data management and interchange*.

A list of all parts in the ISO/IEC 15944 series can be found on the ISO and IEC websites.

Any feedback or questions on this document should be directed to the user's national standards body. A complete listing of these bodies can be found at www.iso.org/members.html and www.iec.ch/national-committees.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Introduction

0.1 Purpose and overview

All parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 BOV series are based on the first and primary characteristic of Open-edi that states that all actions are based on following clear and predefined rules (see ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 5.1).

This rule-based approach is central to all existing normative parts of ISO/IEC 15944 and is captured through a series of rules and (associated) guidelines. The main objective of this document is first to bring all these rules and guidelines together in a single document, and second provide an IT-enabled BOV rulebase model to facilitate business applications. The BOV rulebase model can also be used to the construction of other custom rulebases of eBusiness application requirements (e.g. "a rulebase that provide instructions and requirements for implementing aspects of privacy protection").

In keeping also with a central approach and philosophy of the ISO/IEC 15944 series, all rules and associated guidelines will be referenced using eBusiness rule IDs.

The purpose, therefore, of this document is four-fold:

1) to provide a consolidation of all normative rules and associated guidelines;

2) to provide a unique ID number for each rule and associated guideline within the overall ISO/IEC 15944 context;

3) to use a BOV rulebase model approach to capture and describe all BOV rulebases; and

4) to provide a systematic approach enhancing the IT-enablement.

0.2 IT systems environment neutrality

This document does not assume or endorse any specific system environment, database management system, database design paradigm, system development methodology, data definition language, command language, system interface, user interface, syntax, computing platform, or any technology required for implementation, i.e. it is information technology neutral. At the same time, this document maximizes an IT-enabled approach to its implementation and maximizes semantic interoperability.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Information technology — Business operational view —

Part 16: Consolidated set of the rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 Business Operational View standards and their IT-enablement

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

1 Scope

This document provides a consolidated set of rules and associated guidelines as found and defined in the existing parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series.

NOTE Not all parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series have rules, that is ISO/IEC 15944-6, ISO/IEC 15944-14 and ISO/IEC 15944-20.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO/IEC 15944-2, *Information technology — Business operational view — Part 2: Registration of scenarios and their components as business objects*

ISO/IEC 15944-7, *Information technology — Business operational view — Part 7: eBusiness vocabulary*

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

— ISO Online browsing platform: available at https://www.iso.org/obp

— IEC Electropedia: available at https://www.electropedia.org/

3.1
attribute
characteristic of an object or *entity* (3.21)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.4]

3.2
business
series of processes, each having a clearly understood purpose, involving more than one *Person* (3.43), realized through the exchange of recorded information and directed towards some mutually agreed upon goal, extending over a period of time

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.2]

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.3
business operational view
perspective of *business transactions* (3.6) limited to those aspects regarding the making of *business* (3.2) decisions and *commitments* (3.11) among *Persons* (3.43), which are needed for the description of a *business transactions*

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.3]

3.4
BOV rulebase
rulebase (3.59) designed for the consolidated set of *rules* (3.57) and associated *guidelines* (3.24) identified in ISO/IEC 15944 *BOV* (3.3) *standards* (3.65)

3.5
BOV rulebase model
conceptual specification and description of the organization, and *relationship(s)* (3.53) within a *BOV rulebase* (3.4)

3.6
business transaction
predefined set of activities and/or processes of *Persons* (3.43) which is initiated by a *Person* to accomplish an explicitly shared *business* (3.2) goal and terminated upon recognition of one of the agreed conclusions by all the involved *Persons* although some of the recognition may be implicit

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.4]

3.7
buyer
Person (3.43) *w*ho aims to get possession of a good, service and/or right through providing an acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, to the *Person* providing such a good, service and/or right

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.8]

3.8
capability
user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys the ability, fitness, quality, necessary to comply with the *requirement* (3.55) in the rule

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: permission, possibility and recommendation.

3.9
code
data (3.15) representation in different forms according to a pre-established set of *rules* (3.57)

Note 1 to entry: In this document, the "pre-established set of rules" are determined and enacted by a *Source Authority* (3.64) and shall be explicitly stated.

[SOURCE: ISO 639-2:1998, 3.1]

3.10
coded domain
domain for which (1) the boundaries are defined and explicitly stated as a *rulebase* (3.59) of a coded domain Source Authority; and, (2) each *entity* (3.21) which qualifies as a member of that domain is identified through the assignment of a unique *ID code* (3.27) in accordance with the applicable Registration Schema of that *Source Authority* (3.64)

Note 1 to entry: The rules governing the assignment of an ID code to members of a coded domain reside with its Source Authority and form part of the Coded Domain Registration Schema of the Source Authority.

Note 2 to entry: Source Authorities which are jurisdictional domains are the primary source of coded domains.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Note 3 to entry: A coded domain is a data set for which the contents of the data element values are predetermined and defined according to the rulebase of its Source Authority and as such have predefined semantics.

Note 4 to entry: Associated with a code in a coded domain can be: a) one and/or more equivalent codes; b) one and/or more equivalent representations especially those in the form of Human Interface Equivalent (HIE) (linguistic) expressions.

Note 5 to entry: In a coded domain the rules for assignment and structuring of the ID codes shall be specified.

Note 6 to entry: Where an entity as member of a coded domain is allowed to have, i.e., assigned, more than one ID code, i.e., as equivalent ID codes (possibly including names), one of these shall be specified as the pivot ID code.

Note 7 to entry: A coded domain in turn can consist of two or more coded domains, i.e., through the application of the inheritance principle of object classes.

Note 8 to entry: A coded domain may contain ID code which pertain to predefined conditions other than qualification of membership of entities in the coded domain. Further, the rules governing a coded domain may provide for user extensions.

EXAMPLE 1 (1) the use of ID Code "0" (or "00", etc.) for "Others, (2) the use of ID Code "9" (or "99", etc.) for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8" (or "98") for "Not Known"; and/or, if required, (4) the pre-reservation of a series of ID codes for use of "user extensions".

Note 9 to entry: In object methodology, entities which are members of a coded domain are referred to as instances of a class.

EXAMPLE 2 In UML modelling notation, an ID code is viewed as an instance of an object class.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.13]

3.11
commitment
making or accepting of a right, obligation, liability or responsibility by a *Person* (3.43) that is capable of enforcement in the *jurisdictional domain* (3.33) in which the commitment is made

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.5]

3.12
composite identifier
identifier (3.29) (in a *business transaction* (3.6)) functioning as a single unique *identifier* consisting of one or more other *identifiers*, and/or one or more other *data elements* (3.16), whose interworkings are rule-based

Note 1 to entry: Identifiers (in business transactions) are for the most part composite identifiers.

Note 2 to entry: The rules governing the structure and working of a composite identifier should be specified.

Note 3 to entry: Most widely used composite identifiers consist of the combinations of: (a) the ID of the overall identification/numbering schema, (e.g. ISO/IEC 6532, ISO/IEC 7812, ISO/IEC 7506, UPC/EAN, ITU-T E.164, etc.), which is often assumed; (b) the ID of the issuing organization (often based on a block numeric numbering schema); and, (c) the ID of the entities forming part of members of the coded domain of each issuing organization.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.16]

3.13
concept
unit of knowledge created by a unique combination of characteristics

Note 1 to entry: Concepts are not necessarily bound to particular languages. They are, however, influenced by the social or cultural background which often leads to different categorizations.

[SOURCE: ISO 1087:2019, 3.2.7]

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.14
controlled vocabulary
vocabulary whose entries, i.e., *definition* (3.17)/*term* (3.66) pairs, are controlled by a *Source Authority* (3.64) based on a *rulebase* (3.59) and process for addition/deletion of entries

Note 1 to entry: In a controlled vocabulary, there is a one-to-one relationship of definition and term.

EXAMPLE The contents of "Clause 3 Terms and definitions" in ISO/IEC standards are examples of controlled vocabularies with the entities being identified and referenced through their ID code, i.e., via their clause numbers.

Note 2 to entry: In a multilingual controlled vocabulary, the definition/term pairs in the languages used are deemed to be equivalent, with respect to their semantics.

Note 3 to entry: The rulebase governing a controlled vocabulary may include a predefined concept system.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.34]

3.15
data
reinterpretable representation of information in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing

Note 1 to entry: Data can be processed by humans or by automatic means.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 2382:2015, 2121272]

3.16
data element
unit of *data* (3.15) for which the *definition* (3.17), *identification* (3.28), representation and permissible values are specified by means of a set of *attributes* (3.1)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 11179-1:2015, 3.3.8]

3.17
definition
representation of a *concept* (3.13) by an expression that describes it and differentiates it from related *concepts*

[SOURCE: ISO 1087:2019, 3.3.1]

3.18
eBusiness
business transaction (3.6), involving the making of *commitments* (3.11), in a defined collaboration space, among *Persons* (3.43) using their IT Systems, according to *Open-edi* (3.39) *standards* (3.65)

Note 1 to entry: eBusiness can be conducted on both a for-profit and not-for-profit basis.

Note 2 to entry: A key distinguishing aspect of eBusiness is that it involves the making of commitment(s) of any kind among the Persons in support of a mutually agreed upon goal, involving their IT systems, and doing so through the use of EDI (using a variety of communication networks including the Internet).

Note 3 to entry: eBusiness includes various application areas such as “e-commerce”, “e-administration”, “e-logistics”, “egovernment”, “e-medicine”, “e-learning”, etc.

Note 4 to entry: The equivalent French language term for “eBusiness” is always presented in its plural form.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-7:2007, 3.06]

3.19
eBusiness rule ID
unique alphanumeric character string that unambiguously identifies a *rule* (3.57) in the consolidated set of all *rules* and *guidelines* (3.24) identified in ISO/IEC 15944 *BOV* (3.3) *standards* (3.65)

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.20
Electronic Data Interchange
EDI
automated exchange of any predefined and structured *data* (3.15) for *business* (3.2) purposes among information systems of two or more *Persons* (3.43)

Note 1 to entry: This definition includes all categories of electronic business transactions.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.8]

3.21
entity
any concrete or abstract thing that exists, did exist, or might exist, including associations among these things

EXAMPLE person, object, event, idea, process, etc.

Note 1 to entry: An entity exists whether data about it are available or not.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 2382:2015, 2121433]

3.22
external constraint
constraint which takes precedence over internal constraints in a *business transaction* (3.6), i.e., is external to those agreed upon by the parties to a *business transaction*

Note 1 to entry: Normally, external constraints are created by law, regulation, orders, treaties, conventions or similar instruments.

Note 2 to entry: Other sources of external constraints are those of a sectoral nature, those which pertain to a particular jurisdictional domain or mutually agreed common business conventions (e.g. INCOTERMS, exchanges, etc.).

Note 3 to entry: External constraints can apply to the nature of the good, service and/or right provided in a business transaction.

Note 4 to entry: External constraints can demand that a party to a business transaction meet specific requirements of a particular role.

EXAMPLE 1 Only a qualified medical doctor may issue a prescription for a controlled drug.

EXAMPLE 2 Only an accredited share dealer may place transactions on the New York Stock Exchange.

EXAMPLE 3 Hazardous wastes may only be conveyed by a licensed enterprise.

Note 5 to entry: Where the Information Bundles (IBs), including their Semantic Components (SCs) of a business transaction are also to form the whole of a business transaction, (e.g., for legal or audit purposes), all constraints are required to be recorded.

EXAMPLE 4 There may be a legal or audit requirement to maintain the complete set of recorded information pertaining to a business transaction, i.e., as the Information Bundles exchanged, as a record.

Note 6 to entry: A minimum external constraint applicable to a business transaction often requires one to differentiate whether the Person that is a party to a business transaction is an individual, organization, or public administration. For example, privacy rights apply only to a Person as an individual.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.23]

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.23
Formal Description Technique
FDT
specification method based on a description *language* (3.35) using rigorous and unambiguous *rules* (3.57) both with respect to developing expressions in the *language* (formal syntax) and interpreting the meaning of these expressions (formal semantics)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.9]

3.24
guideline
statement complementing a *rule* (3.57) which supports the implementation of that *rule* in specifying the user compliance conditions of a *recommendation* (3.51), a *permission* (3.42), a *possibility* (3.48), or a *capability* (3.8)

Note 1 to entry: The user compliance conditions of a requirement are only found in the rule statement alone.

3.25
guideline class
object class (3.37) where each instance models a *guideline* (3.24)

3.26
Human Interface Equivalent
HIE
representation of the unambiguous and IT-enabled semantics of an IT interface equivalent (in a *business transaction* (3.6)), often the *ID code* (3.27) of a *coded domain* (3.10) (or a *composite identifier* (3.12)), in a formalized manner, suitable for communication to and understanding by humans

Note 1 to entry: Human interface equivalents can be linguistic or non-linguistic in nature but their semantics remains the same although their representations may vary.

Note 2 to entry: In most cases, there will be multiple Human Interface Equivalent representations as required to meet localization requirements, i.e. those of a linguistic nature, jurisdictional nature, and/or sectoral nature.

Note 3 to entry: Human Interface Equivalents include representations in various forms or formats, (e.g., in addition to written text those of an audio, symbol (and icon) nature, glyphs, image, etc.).

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.35]

3.27
ID code
identifier (3.29) assigned by the coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) to a member of a *coded domain* (3.10)

Note 1 to entry: ID codes shall be unique within the Registration Schema of that coded domain.

Note 2 to entry: Associated with an ID code in a coded domain can be: a) one or more equivalent codes; b) one or more equivalent representations, especially those in the form of human equivalent (linguistic) expressions.

Note 3 to entry: Where an entity as a member of a coded domain is allowed to have more than one ID code, i.e. as equivalent codes (possibly including names), one of these must be specified as the pivot ID code.

Note 4 to entry: A coded domain may contain ID codes pertaining to entities which are not members as peer entities, i.e. have the same properties and behaviours, such as ID codes which pertain to predefined conditions other than member entities. If this is the case, the rules governing such exceptions must be predefined and explicitly stated.

EXAMPLE (1) the use of an ID code "0" (or "00", etc.), for “Other”; (2) the use of an ID code "9" (or "99") for “Not Applicable”; (3) the use of “8” (or “98”) for “Not Known”; and/or, if required, (4) the preservation of a series or set of ID codes for use for “user extensions”.

Note 5 to entry: In UML modeling notation, an ID code is viewed as an instance of an object class.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.37]

3.28
identification
rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more *attributes* (3.1), i.e. *data elements* (3.16), whose content value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the occurrence or existence of a specified *entity* (3.21)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.26]

3.29
identifier (in business transaction)
unambiguous, unique and a linguistically neutral value, resulting from the application of a rule-based *identification* (3.28) process

Note 1 to entry: Identifiers shall be unique within the identification scheme of the issuing authority.

Note 2 to entry: An identifier is a linguistically independent sequence of characters capable of uniquely and permanently identifying that with which it is associated. {See ISO 19135:2005 (4.1.5)}

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.27]

3.30
individual
Person (3.43) who is a human being, i.e. a natural person, who acts as a distinct indivisible *entity* (3.21) or is considered as such

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.28]

3.31
Information Bundle
IB
formal description of the semantics of the recorded information to be exchanged by *Open-edi* (3.39) Parties playing *roles* (3.56) in an *Open-edi scenario* (3.40)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.11]

3.32
IT-enablement
transformation of a current *standard* (3.65) used in *business transactions* (3.6), (e.g., *coded domains* (3.10)), from a manual to computational perspective so as to be able to support *commitment* (3.11) exchange and computational integrity

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.65]

3.33
jurisdictional domain
jurisdiction, recognized in law as a distinct legal and/or regulatory framework, which is a source of *external constraints* (3.22) on *Persons* (3.43), their behaviour and the making of *commitments* (3.11) among *Persons* including any aspect of a *business transaction* (3.6)

Note 1 to entry: The pivot jurisdictional domain is a United Nations (UN) recognized member state. From a legal and sovereignty perspective, they are considered "peer" entities. Each UN member state (a.k.a. country) may have sub-administrative divisions as recognized jurisdictional domains, (e.g. provinces, territories, cantons, länder, etc.), as decided by that UN member state.

Note 2 to entry: Jurisdictional domains can combine to form new jurisdictional domains, (e.g. through bilateral, multilateral and/or international treaties).

EXAMPLE The European Union (EU), NAFTA, WTO, WCO, ICAO, WHO, Red Cross, the ISO, the IEC, the ITU, etc.

Note 3 to entry: Several levels and categories of jurisdictional domains may exist within a jurisdictional domain.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Note 4 to entry: A jurisdictional domain may impact aspects of the commitment(s) made as part of a business transaction including those pertaining to the making, selling, transfer of goods, services and/or rights (and resulting liabilities) and associated information. This is independent of whether such an interchange of commitments is conducted on a for-profit or not-for-profit basis and/or includes monetary values.

Note 5 to entry: Laws, regulations, directives, etc., issued by a jurisdictional domain are considered as parts of that jurisdictional domain and are the primary sources of external constraints on business transactions.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.67]

3.34
keyword
vocabulary of consolidated eBusiness vocabulary, that represents all or part of *rule* (3.57) statement and is used to facilitate search and retrieval of *rules*

Note 1 to entry: The set of BOV keywords is a vocabulary in a coded domain.

Note 2 to entry: Source of keywords are clause 3 entries of parts ISO/IEC 15944 consolidated eBusiness vocabulary.

3.35
language
systematic use of sounds, characters, symbols or signs to express meaning or communicate meaning or a message

[SOURCE: ISO 5127-1:2017, 3.1.5.01]

3.36
name
designation of an object by a linguistic expression

Note 1 to entry: Adapted from ISO 5217:2000 and ISO 1087-1:2000.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2021, 3.35]

3.37
object class
set of ideas, abstractions, or things in the real world that are identified with explicit boundaries and meaning and whose properties and behaviour follow the same *rules* (3.57)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 11179-31:2023, 3.1]

3.38
official language
external constraint (3.22) in the form of a natural language specified by a *jurisdictional domain* (3.33) for official use by *Persons* (3.43) forming part of and/or subject to that *jurisdictional domain* for use in communication(s): (a) within that *jurisdictional domain* ; and/or, (b) among such *Persons*, where such communications are recorded information involving *commitment(s)* (3.11)

Note 1 to entry: Unless official language requirements state otherwise, Persons are free to choose their mutually acceptable natural language and/or special language for communications as well as exchange of commitments.

Note 2 to entry: A jurisdictional domain decides whether or not it has an official language. If not, it will have a de facto language.

Note 3 to entry: An official language(s) can be mandated for formal communications as well as provision of goods and services to Persons subject to that jurisdictional domain and for use in the legal and other conflict resolution system(s) of that jurisdictional domain, etc.

Note 4 to entry: Where applicable, use of an official language may be required in the exercise of rights and obligations of individuals in that jurisdictional domain.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Note 5 to entry: Where an official language of a jurisdictional domain has a controlled vocabulary of the nature of a terminology, it may well have the characteristics of a special language. In such cases, the terminology to be used is required to be specified.

Note 6 to entry: For an official language, the writing system(s) to be used must be specified, where the spoken use of a natural language has more than one writing system.

EXAMPLE 1 The spoken language of use of an official language may at times have more than one writing system. For example, three writing systems exist for the Inuktitut language. Canada uses two of these writing systems, namely, a Latin-1 based (Roman), the other is syllabic-based. The third is used in Russia and is Cyrillic-based.

EXAMPLE 2 Norway has two official writing systems, both Latin-1 based, namely, Bokmål (Dano-Norwegian) and Nynorsk (New Norwegian).

Note 7 to entry: A jurisdictional domain may have more than one official language but these may or may not have equal status.

EXAMPLE 3 Canada has two official languages, Switzerland has three, while the Union of South Africa has eleven official languages.

Note 8 to entry: The BOV requirement of the use of a specified language will place that requirement on any FSV supporting service.

EXAMPLE 4 A BOV requirement of Arabic, Chinese, Russian, Japanese, Korean, etc., as an official language requires the FSV support service to be able to handle the associated character sets.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.87]

3.39
Open-edi
Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) (3.20) among multiple autonomous *Persons* (3.43) to accomplish an explicit shared *business* (3.2) goal according to Open-edi *standards* (3.65)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.14]

3.40
Open-edi scenario
OeS
formal specification of a class of *business transactions* (3.6) having the same *business* (3.2) goal

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.18]

3.41
organization
unique framework of authority within which a person or persons act, or are designated to act, towards some purpose

Note 1 to entry: The kinds of organizations covered by this document include the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1 An organization incorporated under law.

EXAMPLE 2 An unincorporated organization or activity providing goods and/or services including: a) partnerships; b) social or other non-profit organizations or similar bodies in which ownership or control is vested in a group of individuals; c) sole proprietorships; d) governmental bodies.

EXAMPLE 3 Groupings of the above types of organizations where there is a need to identify these in information interchange.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 6523-1:1998, 3.1]

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.42
permission
user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys consent, liberty/ opportunity to comply with the *requirement* (3.55) in the *rule*

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: capability, possibility and recommendation.

3.43
Person
entity (3.21), i.e., a natural or legal person, recognized by law as having legal rights and duties, able to make *commitment(s)* (3.11), assume and fulfil resulting obligation(s), and able of being held accountable for its action(s)

Note 1 to entry: Synonyms for "legal person" include "artificial person", "body corporate", etc., depending on the terminology used in competent jurisdictions.

Note 2 to entry: "Person" is capitalized to indicate that it is being used as formally defined in the standards and to differentiate it from its day-to-day use.

Note 3 to entry: Minimum and common external constraints applicable to a business transaction often require one to differentiate among three common subtypes of Person, namely "individual", "organization", and "public administration".

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010,3.24]

3.44
persona
set of *data elements* (3.16) and their values by which a *Person* (3.43) wishes to be known and thus identified in a *business transaction* (3.6)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.48]

3.45
personal information
PI
any information about an identifiable *individual* (3.30) that is recorded in any form, including electronically or on paper

EXAMPLE Recorded information about an individual's religion, age, financial transactions, medical history, address, or blood type.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.103]

3.46
pivot code set
set of *ID codes* (3.27) in a *coded domain* (3.10) which is made publicly known and available, the most stable, representing the defined semantics (most often it is the same as the *ID code*)

Note 1 to entry: The use of the pivot code set (as per ISO/IEC 15944-5) as distinguished from the ID code supports the requirement of a Source Authority to maintain internally and on a confidential basis the ID code of its members.

Note 2 to entry: At times, a coded domain has more than one valid code set (e.g. ISO 639, ISO 3166, etc.).

EXAMPLE ISO 3166-1 the 3-digit numeric code set is the pivot. The 2-alpha and 3-alpha code sets can change when the name of the entity referenced is changed by that entity.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.104]

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.47
pivot ID code
most stable *ID code* (3.27) assigned to identify a member of a *coded domain* (3.10) where more than one *ID code* may be assigned and/or associated with a member of that *coded domain*

EXAMPLE ISO 3166-1: contains three code sets: (a) a three-digit numeric code; (b) - a two-alpha code; and, (c) a three-alpha code. The three-digit numeric code set serves as the pivot code. It is the most stable, remains the same even though the two-alpha and/or three-alpha codes may and do change.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.105]

3.48
possibility
user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys an expected or conceivable material, physical or causal outcome as a result of implementing the *requirement* (3.55) in the *rule*

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: capability, permission and recommendation.

3.49
principle
fundamental, primary assumption and quality which constitutes a source of action determining particular objectives or results

Note 1 to entry: A principle is usually enforced by rules that affect its boundaries.

Note 2 to entry: A principle is usually supported through one or more rules.

Note 3 to entry: A principle is usually part of a set of principles which together form a unified whole.

EXAMPLE Within a jurisdictional domain, examples of a set of principles include a charter, a constitution, etc.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.81]

3.50
privacy protection
set of *external constraints* (3.22) of a *jurisdictional domain* (3.33) pertaining to recorded information on or about an identifiable *individual* (3.30), i.e. *personal information* (3.45), with respect to the creation, collection, management, retention, access and use and/or distribution of such recorded information about that individual including its accuracy, timeliness, and relevancy

Note 1 to entry: Recorded information collected or created for a specific purpose on an identifiable individual, i.e. the explicitly shared goal of the business transaction involving an individual must not be used for another purpose without the explicit and informed consent of the individual to whom the recorded information pertains.

Note 2 to entry: Privacy protection requirements include the right of an individual to be able to view the recorded information about him/herself and to request corrections to the same in order to ensure that such recorded information is accurate and up-to-date.

Note 3 to entry: Where jurisdictional domains have legal requirements which override privacy protection requirements, these are required to be specified, (e.g. national security, investigations by law enforcement agencies, etc.).

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.109]

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.51
recommendation
user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys a suggested possible choice, or course of action deemed to be particularly suitable without necessarily mentioning or excluding other choices

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: capability, permission and possibility.

3.52
registration
rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more *data elements* (3.16), whose value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the results of assigning an OeRI

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.95]

3.53
relation
relationship
any association among *entities* (3.21)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15938-5:2003, 3.3.2.29]

3.54
relation class
object class (3.36) where each instance models a *relation* (3.53) among *rules* (3.57)

3.55
requirement
user implementation condition stated in a *rule* (3.57) to convey objectively verifiable criteria to be fulfilled and from which no deviation is permitted if conformance is to be claimed

3.56
role
specification which models an external intended behaviour (as allowed within a scenario) of an *Open-edi* (3.39) Party

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.25]

3.57
rule
statement governing conduct, procedure, conditions and *relations* (3.53)

Note 1 to entry: Rules specify conditions that must be complied with. These may include relations among objects and their attributes.

Note 2 to entry: Rules are of a mandatory or conditional nature.

Note 3 to entry: In Open-edi, rules formally specify the commitment(s) and role(s) of the parties involved, and the expected behaviour(s) of the parties involved as seen by other parties involved in (electronic) Business transactions. Such rules are applied to: a)content of the information flows in the form of precise and computer-processable meaning, i.e. the semantics of data; b) the order and behaviour of the information flows themselves.

Note 4 to entry: Rules must be clear and explicit enough to be understood by all parties to a business transaction. Rules also must be capable of being able to be specified using a Formal Description Technique(s) (FDTs).

EXAMPLE A current and widely used FDT is “Unified Modelling Language (UML)”.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.101]

3.58
rule class
object class (3.37) where each instance models a *rule* (3.57)

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

3.59
rulebase
pre-established set of *rules* (3.57) which interwork and which together form an autonomous whole

Note 1 to entry: One considers a rulebase to be rules as a database is to data.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.102]

3.60
rulebase class
object class (3.37) where each instance models a *rulebase* (3.59), a set of *rules* (3.57), and associated *guidelines* (3.24) structured according to the *relations* (3.53) among them

3.61
scenario component
one of the three fundamental elements of a scenario, namely *role* (3.56), *information bundle* (3.31), and *semantic component* (3.63)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.104]

3.62
seller
Person (3.43) who aims to hand over voluntarily or in response to a demand, a good, service and/or right to another *Person* and in return receives an acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, for the good, service and/or right provided

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.62]

3.63
Semantic Component
SC
unit of recorded information unambiguously defined in the context of the *business* (3.2) goal of the *business transaction* (3.6)

Note 1 to entry: A SC may be atomic or composed of other SCs.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.27]

3.64
Source Authority
SA
Person (3.43) recognized by other *Persons* as the authoritative source for a set of constraints

Note 1 to entry: A Person as a Source Authority for internal constraints may be an individual, organization, or public administration.

Note 2 to entry: A Person as Source Authority for external constraints may be an organization or public administration.

EXAMPLE In the field of air travel and transportation, IATA as a Source Authority, is an "organization," while ICAO as a Source Authority, is a "public administration".

Note 3 to entry: A Person as an individual shall not be a Source Authority for external constraints.

Note 4 to entry: Source Authorities are often the issuing authority for identifiers (or composite identifiers) for use in business transactions.

Note 5 to entry: A Source Authority can undertake the role of Registration Authority or have this role undertaken on its behalf by another Person.

Note 6 to entry: Where the sets of constraints of a Source Authority control a coded domain, the SA has the role of a coded domain Source Authority.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.109]

3.65
standard
documented agreement containing technical specifications or other precise criteria to be used consistently as *rules* (3.57), *guidelines* (3.24), or *definitions* (3.17) of characteristics, to ensure that materials, products, processes and services are fit for their purpose

Note 1 to entry: This is the generic definition of "standard" of the ISO and IEC (and now found in the ISO/IEC JTC 1 Directives, Part 1, Section 2.5:1998). {See also ISO/IEC Guide 2: 2004 (1.7)}

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1: 2011,3.64]

3.66
term
designation that represents a general *concept* (3.13) linguistic means

EXAMPLE "laser printer", "planet", "pacemaker", "chemical compound", "¾ time", "Influenza A virus", "oil painting".

Note 1 to entry: Terms may be partly or wholly verbal.

[SOURCE: ISO 1087:2019, 3.4.2]

4 Abbreviated terms

BOV	Business Operational View
CD	coded domain
cdSA	coded domain Source Authority
CV	controlled vocabulary
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange
FDT	Formal Description Technique
HIE	Human Interface Equivalent
IB	Information Bundle
IT System	Information Technology System
OeRI	Open-edi Registry Item
OeS	Open-edi scenario
PI	personal information
SC	Semantic Component
SA	Source Authority
UML	Unified Modeling Language

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

5 Overview of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series

5.1 General

ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, Clause 5.1 states that one of the main characteristics of an Open-edi business transaction is that all actions are based on predefined and mutually agreed to rules by the parties involved. These business transaction rules are precise criteria representing common business operational practices and functional requirements. They also formally specify the role(s) and expected behaviours of the parties involved.

In addition, these rules serve as a common set of understanding bridging varied perspectives including commercial, legal and information technology frameworks, as well as those of standardizers and consumers, etc.

For the human interface equivalents (HIEs) of each term in Clause 3 in ISO French, Annex A applies.

5.2 Representation of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series

5.2.1 General

BOV rules and guidelines are systematically and consistently represented physically and textually with mandated verbal expressions. Both are described below. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the intelligence in both the physical and verbal representations is captured in this rulebase consolidation.

5.2.2 Physical representation

Rules and guidelines in ISO/IEC 15944 series are systematically and consistently represented.

a) Rules are numbered sequentially in ascending order within each part.

b) They have two components:

   1) an alphanumeric character string "Rule" plus the sequentially allocated ID number, followed by a colon, in **bold font**, (e.g., **Rule 1:**);

   2) textual string of the rule statement on a new line.

c) Associated guidelines inherit the allocated rule ID number to which it is associated, and add a sequential number representing the number of the guideline for that rule.

d) Guidelines are represented as follows in ***bold and italic*** fonts and also has two components:

   1) the alphanumeric string "Guideline", plus the inherited rule ID number, followed by the capital letter "G", and then the specific Guideline number, (e.g., ***Guideline 1G1:***)

   2) textual string of the guideline statement on a new line.

Examples are shown in Table 1.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table 1 — Example of rule and guideline physical representation in BOV standards

EXAMPLE from ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011(6.4.2) **Rule 47:** **The definition of "data", and related information technology terms and definitions found in this standard shall be able to be mapped into legal frameworks.** ***Guideline 47G1:*** ***Business transactions are primarily data element-based.*** ***Guideline 47G2:*** ***Having a standard definition of "data element" supports requirements of unambiguousness in electronic business.***

5.2.3 Verbal representation

All BOV rules are expressed in natural language.

ISO/IEC Directives Part 2:2021, Clause 7 provides specific verbal forms to indicate criteria required. There are four types of implementation criteria: a) requirement, b) recommendation, c) permission, d) possibility or capability. Only “requirement” applies to rules. The others apply only to guidelines.

These ISO/IEC Directives do not recommend the use of negative instructions, especially for rules.

Rules are always requirements, and shall use “shall” in the statement. “Shall not”, while not recommended, may have been used earlier.

For guidelines, a) recommendations shall use “should”, b) permissions shall use “may”, while c) possibility or capability shall use “can”. Where a negative has been used they will appear as: a) should not, b) may not, c) cannot respectively.

5.3 Principles for the consolidation process of BOV rulebase

5.3.1 Principle 1: Maintain the integrity of the source rule and associated guideline

The rule itself may not be complete for being understood or implemented in application. The context of the rule should be combined with it. The clause in the ISO/IEC 15944 series where the rule originally exists shall be regarded as the context of that rule and both the clause number and the ISO/IEC 15944 standard number should be identified.

Each part of the ISO/IEC 15944 series has a clear and distinct scope, based on the ISO/IEC Directives, and the purpose of each of these documents is focusing on a specific aspect of business transaction. All these parts were developed through a consensus building procedure, where all inconsistencies of contents in these standards should be regarded as being addressed. Thus, it is considered that the meaning of rules in the rulebase in this document should be regarded as not being in conflict with each other.

5.3.2 Principle 2: Maintain the cross referencing mechanism of the rules

The rules are uniquely identified within the original standard document (i.e., by a the rule ID formatted as Rule NNN), and are referencing other rules or guidelines within that standard document. The purpose of this document is to consolidate these rules from all standard document of ISO/IEC 15944. Thus the rule ID specified for a rule in the original document should not be used to identify and reference, an external ID should be specified instead. This also enabled the more efficient cross referencing of rules in different parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series than using the combination of part number, clause number and rule ID.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

5.3.3 Principle 3: Ensure timeliness of rulebase

The sources for the rules in this document are the ISO/IEC 15944 series. The parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series will have new editions, and there will also be new parts in the ISO/IEC 15944 series or other business standard for business that is conformant to Open-edi principles in the future editions. The rules of this document will be maintained continuously.

5.3.4 Principle 4: Facilitate search and retrieval for use

One purpose of the consolidation of rules is to provide the business requirements to users as a single set, without further description of the rules. When these further descriptions are needed they shall be retrieved in the original standard document. In the form of a database, this consolidation should be able to provide the search and retrieval feature for the easy use of users. As a fundamental feature of a database, the search function by keywords should be supported in this document. There can be further such functions in the future versions of this document.

6 Rules governing the assignment of unique eBusiness rule ID

6.1 eBusiness rule ID

The focus of this subclause is to ensure that each rule in the consolidated set of all rules and guidelines that are presented in Annex B of this document has its own unique number as an eBusiness rule ID for use in this document and especially its annexes.

Rule 001:

Each rule in the consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines shall be assigned a unique ID as its common pivot code to be called "eBusiness rule ID".

Rule 002:

The eBusiness rule ID shall be in the form of "EBRnnnn" where "nnnn" represents a sequentially allocated number in ascending order. (See further Annex B)

NOTE This approach is used in ISO/IEC 15944-7 where each term/definition pair is assigned a unique pivot code ID as an eBusiness Vocabulary ID.

Rule 003:

Any subsequent, i.e., new entry to the consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines shall be assigned the next available sequential EBR number.

Rule 004:

Where a BOV rule has an associated guideline, each BOV guideline shall be assigned a unique ID linking it directly to its associated eBusiness rule ID.

Rule 005:

The form of the eBusiness guideline ID shall take the form of "EBRnnnn-Gmm" where "Gmm" represents a sequentially number in ascending order for each associated guideline, (e.g., EBR0303-G01) See further Annex B.

Rule 006:

No eBusiness rule ID once assigned shall be re-used or re-assigned even if the rule is deleted or retired as these IDs are permanently assigned.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

6.2 Composite identifier

Composite identifiers are common in business transactions and by definition, the structure and interworking of elements is specified. They are introduced in this consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines to facilitate search and retrieval but also to provide a mechanism to protect, maintain and ensure the integrity of the source reference, i.e., rules and guidelines in a consolidated rulebase are never separated from their source BOV standard. In order to facilitate the management and retrieval of rules and guidelines through the source BOV standards numbers, it is necessary to combine the source BOV standards numbers with the eBusiness rule IDs or eBusiness guideline IDs into the composite identifier.

Rule 007:

The composite identifier for a rule consists of a minimum set of two discrete and mandatory data elements; namely:

1) **a data element consisting of: (a) the standard's body ID; (b) the ISO assigned standard number; (c) its part number, and;(d) the date of publication with the required delimiters, (e.g., ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008) and;**

2) **the eBusiness rule ID as assigned in the consolidated rulebase, (e.g., EBR0274).**

Table 2 presents two examples of the structure of a BOV rule-based composite identifier.

Table 2 — Example of rules composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent

Data elements of rule composite identifier		Rule composite identifier
Standard ID	eBusiness rule ID	
ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011	EBR0005	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005
ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008	EBR0274	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274
NOTE The use of the double colon (::) as a delimiter between the first data element and the second.		

Rule 008:

The composite identifier for a guideline consists of minimum of 3 discrete and mandatory data elements separated with the appropriate delimiters; namely:

(1) **a data element consisting of : (a) the standard's body ID; (b) the ISO assigned standard number; (c) its part number, and; (d) the date of publication with the required delimiters, (e.g., ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008);**

(2) **the eBusiness rule ID as assigned in the consolidated rulebase, (e.g., EBR0274); and,**

(3) **the unique ID assigned to the guideline associated with the rule, (e.g., G01).**

Table 3 presents two examples of composite identifiers for BOV guidelines indicating their structure and the use of required delimiters.

Table 3 — Example of guidelines composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent

Data elements of Guideline Composite Identifier		Guideline Composite Identifier
Standard ID	eBusiness Guideline ID	
ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011	EBR0005-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005-G01
ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008	EBR0274-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274-G01
NOTE the use of the double colon (::) as a delimiter between the first data element and the second.		

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

7 BOV rulebase model

7.1 Overview of BOV rulebase model

eBusiness standards are by definition rule-based and object-oriented. A consolidated set of the rules and guidelines in this document constitutes a BOV rulebase model, i.e., a pre-established set of rules which interwork and which together form an autonomous whole.

NOTE 1 The BOV rulebase model as illustrated in Figure 1 is a conceptual model and not a physical implementation.

NOTE 2 The BOV rulebase model can be used in the construction of other custom rulebases of eBusiness application requirements (e.g, "a rulebase that provides instructions and requirements for implementing aspects of privacy protection").

The purpose of the BOV rulebase model is to describe the rulebase, the rules, and various relations which exist among rules.

Figure 1 illustrates the BOV rulebase model using Unified Modelling Language (UML) to describe a set of object classes that have a similar structure, behaviour and relations. Each object class has its own set of attributes to describe it.

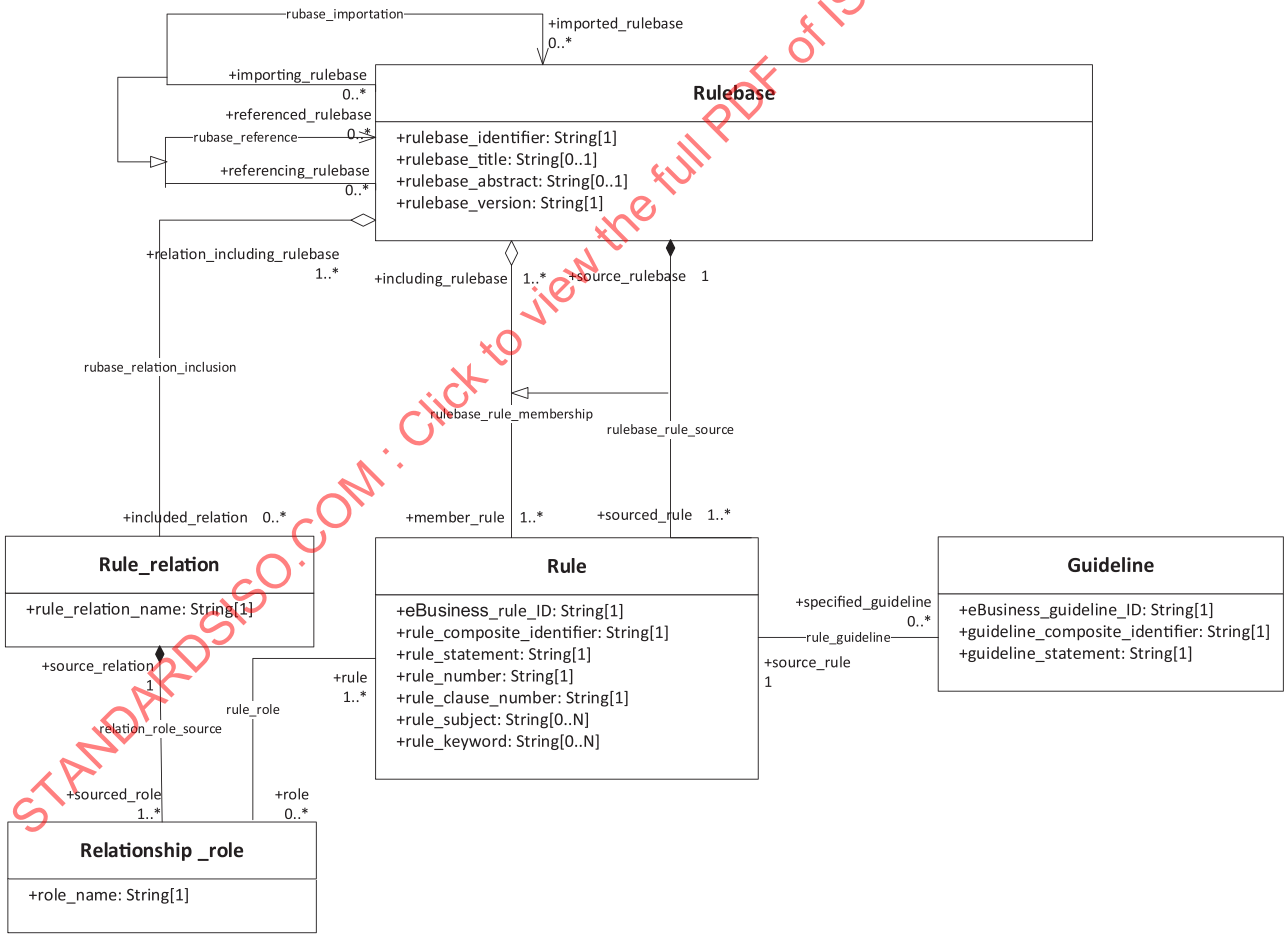

Figure 1 — BOV rulebase model

There are 5 such object classes: (1) rulebase class; (2) rule class; (3) guideline class; (4) rule relation class; and (5) relationship role class.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Rule 009:

Object classes in the BOV rulebase model shall include 6 attributes, as follows:

a) **Name: name of the attribute for the object class;**

b) **Definition: definition of the attribute for the object class;**

c) **Obligation: 4 conditions under which the attribute is required:**

   1) **Mandatory: always required;**

   2) **Conditional: required to be present under certain specified conditions;**

   3) **Optional: permitted but not required;**

   4) **Mandatory subject to a conditional: mandatory triggered by a conditional attribute.**

d) **Multiplicity: maximum occurrences of attributes.**

   NOTE A single occurrence is indicated as "1", while repeated occurrences are expressed as "N".

e) **Datatype: set of distinct values assigned to each class characterized by properties of those values and by possible operations on those values;**

f) **Note: additional information or example(s).**

7.2 Object classes in the BOV rulebase model

7.2.1 Rulebase class

7.2.1.1 Description of rulebase class

Each instance of a rulebase class models a rulebase, its set of rules and associated guidelines, structuring the relations among them.

A rulebase shall participate in the following associations:

— rulebase_rule_membership by which one or more rules may be included in one or more rulebases. Each rule shall be a member of at least one rulebase.

— rulebase_rule_source by which exactly one rulebase shall be specified as the source of each rule.

A rulebase may participate in the following associations:

— rulebase_reference by which zero or more referenced rulebases may be referenced by zero or more referencing rulebases.

— rulebase_importation by which zero or more imported rulebases may be imported into zero or more importing rulebases. Rulebase_importation is a specialization of rulebase_reference.

— rulebase_relation_inclusion by which zero or more rule_relations may be included in one or more rulebases.

7.2.1.2 Attributes of rulebase class

A rulebase class has 4 attributes; namely, rulebase_identifier, rulebase_title, rulebase_abstract, rulebase_version. Table 4 provides the specifications of each attribute.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table 4 — Attributes of rulebase class

Name	Definition	Obligation	Multiplicity	Datatype	Note
rulebase_identifier	an unique reference to the rulebase in this document	Mandatory	1	String	
rulebase_title	a name given to the rulebase	Mandatory	1	String	
rulebase_abstract	a summary of the rule-base	Optional	1	String	
rulebase_version	unique version identifi-er of the *Rulebase*	Mandatory	1	String	

7.2.2 Rule class

7.2.2.1 Description of rule class

Each instance of a rule class models a rule statement which governs the conduct, procedure, conditions, and relations.

A rule shall participate in the following associations:

— rulebase_rule_membership by which one or more rules may be included in one or more rulebase. Each rule shall be a member of at least one rulebase;

— rulebase_rule_source by which exactly one rulebase shall be specified as the source of each rule.

A rule may participate in the following associations:

— rule_guideline by which exactly one rule shall be specified as the associated source of each guideline;

— rule_role by which zero or more relationship_role may be specified as the role of each rule in a rule_relation.

7.2.2.2 Attributes of rule class

A Rule class has 6 attributes; namely, eBusiness_rule_ID, rule_composite_identifier, rule_statement, rule_number, rule_clause_number, rule_keyword. Table 5 provides the specifications of each attribute.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table 5 — Attributes of rule class

Name	Definition	Obligation	Multiplicity	Datatype	Note
eBusiness_rule_ID	unique identifier as a pivot code assigned to each rule in this document	Mandatory	1	String	"EBR0001"
rule_composite_identifier	unique composite ID applied to uniquely reference the rule in a given context so as not to erase its relation to the source	Mandatory	1	String	
rule_statement	rule as specified in the original source ISO/IEC 15944 part	Mandatory	1	String	
rule_number	the rule number as assigned in the source part standard	Mandatory	1	Integer	
rule_clause_number	the clause number of the source part standard in which the rule is introduced	Mandatory	1	String	"6.2"
rule_keyword	The e-Business vocabulary ID numbers corresponding to the keyword of the rule of this document. Annex C provides further information about set of rule keywords.	Optional	N	String	"D001"

7.2.3 Guideline class

7.2.3.1 Description of guideline class

Each instance of a guideline class models a guideline which governs the non-mandatory implementation criteria for the requirements found in its related rule.

A guideline shall participate in the following associations:

— rule_guideline by which exactly one rule shall be specified as the associated source of each guideline.

7.2.3.2 Attributes of guideline class

A Guideline has 3 attributes; namely, eBusiness_guideline_ID, guideline_composite_identifier and guideline_statement. Table 6 provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 6 — Attributes of guideline class

Name	Definition	Obligation	Multiplicity	Datatype	Note
eBusiness_guideline_ID	unique identifier assigned to each guideline in this document associated with the rule pivot code	Mandatory	1	String	
guideline_composite_identifier	unique composite ID applied to uniquely reference the guideline in a given context so as not to erase its relation to the rule to which it is associated.	Mandatory	1	String	
guideline_statement	guideline as specified in the original source ISO/IEC 15944 part	Mandatory	1	String	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

7.2.4 Rule_relation class

7.2.4.1 Description of rule_relation class

Each instance of a rule_relation class models a relation among rules indicating constituent relation roles.

A rule_relaiton shall participate in the following associations:

— rulebase_relation_inclusion by which zero or more rule_relation may be included in one or more rulebase;

— relation_role_source with one or more relationship_role, each of which specifies the role of an element in the rule_relation.

7.2.4.2 Attributes of rule_relation class

A rule_relation has 1 attribute; namely, rule_relation_name. Table 7 provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 7 — Attributes of relation class

Name	Definition	Obligation	Multiplicity	Datatype	Note
rule_relation_name	a name given to the relation	Mandatory	1	String	

7.2.5 Relationship_role class

7.2.5.1 Description of relationship_role class

Each instance of a relationship_role class models a role of relation among rules.

A relationship_role shall participate in the following associations:

— relation_role_source with one or more relationship_role, each of which specifies the role of an element in the rule_relation;

— rule_role by which zero or more relationship_role may be specified as the role of each rule in a rule_relation.

7.2.5.2 Attributes of relationship_role class

A relationship_role has 1 attribute; namely, role_name. Table 8 provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 8 — Attributes of relationship_role class

Name	Definition	Obligation	Multiplicity	Datatype	Note
role_name	a name given to the role	Mandatory	1	String	

7.3 Associations in the BOV rulebase model

7.3.1 rulebase_reference association

The rulebase_reference association specifies the reference of zero or more referenced rulebase by zero or more referencing rulebase.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

rulebase_reference association has two roles, both of which reference instances of the class rulebase:

— referenced_rulebase;

— referencing_rulebase.

A referenced_rulebase may be referenced by zero or more referencing_rulebase. A referencing_rulebase may reference zero or more referenced_rulebase.

A referenced_rulebase is not considered to be part of the referencing_rulebase.

7.3.2 rulebase_importation association

The rulebase_importation association specifies the importation of zero or more imported rulebase by zero or more importing rulebase. Such importation specifies that all rules and associated guidelines included in the imported rulebase are also to be included in the importing rulebase.

rulebase_importation association has two roles, both of which reference instances of the class rulebase:

— imported_rulebase (verb form: has_imported_rulebase);

— importing_rulebase (verb form: has_importing_rulebase).

A imported_rulebase may be imported by zero or more importing_rulebase. A importing_rulebase may import zero or more imported_rulebase.

A imported_rulebase is considered to be an integral part of the importing_rulebase.

7.3.3 rulebase_rule_membership association

The rulebase_rule_membership association specifies the inclusion of one or more rules in one or more rulebases.

rulebase_rule_membership has two roles:

— including_rulebase (verb form: is_included_in) which references a rulebase;

— member_rule (verb form: has_member_rule) which references a rule.

Each rule shall have a rulebase_rule_membership association with at least one rulebase.

7.3.4 rulebase_rule_source association

The rulebase_rule_source association specifies the rulebase that is the source of a rule.

rulebase_rule_source has two roles:

— source_rulebase (verb form: has_source) which references a rulebase;

— specified_rule (verb form: specifies_rule) which references a rule.

Each rule shall have exactly one rulebase specified as its source.

7.3.5 rulebase_relation_inclusion association

The rulebase_relation_inclusion association specifies the inclusion of zero or more rule_relations in one or more rulebases.

rulebase_relation_inclusion has two roles:

— relation_including_rulebase (verb form: has_including_rulebase) which references a rulebase;

— included_relation (verb form: includes_relation) which references a rule_relation.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

7.3.6 rule_guideline association

The rule_guideline association specifies a rule as the associated source of each guideline.

rule_guideline has two roles:

— source_rule (verb form: has_souce_rule) which references a rule;

— specified_guideline (verb form: specifies_guideline) which references a guideline.

Each guideline shall have a rule_guideline association with exactly one rule.

7.3.7 relation_role_source association

The relation_role_source association specifies the relationship_roles that participate in the rule_relation.

relation_role_source has two roles:

— sourced_role (verb form: has_sourced_role) which references a relationship_role;

— source_relation (verb form: has_source_relation) which references a rule_relation.

7.3.8 rule_role association

The rule_role association specifies the use of the relationship_role as the role of each rule in a rule_relation.

rule_role has two roles:

— role (verb form: has_role) which references a relationship_role;

— rule (verb form: has_rule) which references a rule.

8 Maintenance and management of BOV rulebase

8.1 General

This clause provides the rules and instructions for the maintenance of a BOV rulebase, as well as management issues such as addition, amendment and deletion of rules, as well as aspects of quality control, (e.g., standardization, accuracy, completeness, and validity of entries).

8.2 Rules for maintenance of BOV rulebase

Rule 010:

The consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines shall be administered and maintained in an online computer database in a manner to allow enhanced search and retrieval.

The published version, i.e., this document, has an Annex B presented in matrix form, where each BOV rule is grounded in a unique pivot ID code called an eBusiness rule ID. Each subsequent column represents an attribute of the rulebase as identified in Clause 7. The rules for the assignment and representation of the identifier IDs (pivot and source) meet the requirements of Clause 6.

The database of consolidated BOV rules and guidelines is regularly updated to reflect changes in BOV rules and associated guidelines. These changes are done by the ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32 and its Working Group 1 (WG1) (eBusiness) who are responsible for the ISO/IEC 15944 series.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Rule 011:

The BOV rulebase shall only be amended if the source, namely, the existing part of the ISO/IEC 15944 series, this document, or a new part, has been changed. The source part shall be deemed to be the authority and no amendment shall be made without their explicit request.

Rule 012:

Deletion, amendment, or addition of the consolidated set of all rules and guidelines shall be the responsibility of ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32 and its Working Group 1 (WG1) (eBusiness) who are responsible for the ISO/IEC 15944 series.

8.3 Rules governing the management of BOV rulebase

8.3.1 General

The purpose of this clause and its related subclauses is to provide rules governing the management aspects of the BOV consolidated rules (and associated guidelines) in the rulebase. In particular, this includes rules for the addition, amendment and deletion of BOV rules.

Rule 013:

The overall approach to the maintenance of entries in the BOV rulebase shall be based on rules governing the maintenance of "business objects" as found in ISO/IEC 15944-2.

Amendments and additions to the rules and associated guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series will inevitably necessitate amendments to this document.

8.3.2 Addition of rules

Addition of rules shall respect the following rules.

Rule 014:

If rules or guidelines are added to an existing standard, they shall be added to the BOV rulebase.

Rule 015:

A new rule added to the BOV rulebase shall be assigned the next available sequential number as its eBusiness rule ID.

Rule 016:

Any and all relations among new rules and existing rules in the BOV rulebase shall be established.

8.3.3 Amendment of rules

Amendment of rules shall respect the following rules.

Rule 017:

If rules or guidelines are amended in an existing standard, they shall be amended in the BOV rulebase.

Rule 018:

Any relationship between a rule and an existing rule that is amended, the BOV rulebase shall also be amended.

Rule 019:

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

The sets of rule keywords shall be updated synchronously when any rule is amended.

8.3.4 Deletion of rules

Deletion of rules shall respect the following rules.

Rule 020:

When a rule is deleted from the ISO/IEC 15944 series, or the source standard is invalidated, the corresponding rule in the BOV rulebase shall be deleted.

Rule 021:

Any relationship between existing rules that is deleted, shall be deleted in the BOV rulebase.

8.4 Quality control of rulebase

The quality control requirements for the BOV rulebase are covered with the following rules.

Rule 022:

The description methods, rules and guidelines shall meet the requirements of Clause 7 of this document in order to ensure a systematic and standardized approach.

Rule 023:

To meet accuracy purposes, the statement of rules and guidelines in the BOV rulebase shall be consistent with the source.

Rule 024:

All rules and associated guidelines in the published BOV standards shall be included in the BOV rulebase in order to ensure completeness.

Rule 025:

All rules and guidelines in the BOV rulebase shall be validated against the BOV standards as their source.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Annex A
(normative)

Consolidated controlled vocabulary definitions and associated terms, as human interface equivalents (HIEs), with cultural adaptability: English and French language equivalency in an IT standardization context

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

A.1 Purpose

All parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standards maximize the use of existing standards, where and whenever possible, and in particular relevant and applicable existing terms and definitions of concepts as found existing ISO/IEC, ISO, or IEC existing standards. They are re-used either "as is" or as "adapted". These are many examples of the application of this rule found in Clause 3 of this document.

In addition, since the inception of the development multipart ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standard, back in 2000, the need for unambiguous definitions was recognized to minimize possible ambiguities in the same, as well as, to facilitate their implementations by users in an international and multilingual eBusiness context.

A.2 Maximizing unambiquity and quality control

In order to maximize unambiguity and ensure necessary quality in the ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standards, as well to facilitate multilingual and international interoperability of key eBusiness definitions and their associated terms, the concept and definition of "human interface equivalencies (HIEs) was developed for several reasons, the four primary reasons being that:

a) international standards development, by its very nature, focuses on identifying new issues, needs and resolving them. This includes identification of new concepts, developing an "international standard" definition for the same, and then deciding on the label, i.e., term, to be assigned to the definition of this new concept. Here it is most likely that the "term" assigned to the definition of the new concept will be, as what is known in terminology work as an invented, i.e., "coined" term[1)]. This means that such new English language "coined" terms in an international standard are not found in exiting English language dictionaries, i.e., they are first introduced into the English language via an ISO/IEC (as well as ISO or IEC) standard.

   In order, to ensure that there is no ambiguity in the definition of a new concept. Thus it is very likely that the introduction of these new concepts, the development of their definitions and assignment of a label, i.e. "term" to the same in an international standard will not have a semantic equivalent in another language. As such it is unlikely that equivalent translation exists. Instead, one needs to view this as a challenge of developing a human interface equivalent (HIE) in another language.

   As such, it is the approach of this document and other parts of ISO/IEC 15944, as well as ISO/IEC 14662 to use HIEs in English and French in the IT standardization context.

b) where the use any part of the ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standard (as well as any other ISO/IEC. ISO, IEC, ITU, etc.), involves, or impacts, an individual as the "buyer" of any good, service and/or right of any nature (including those provided to individuals by private or public sector

1) Regarding the introduction of a new, i.e., a "coined term" in an international standard, see ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, 5.3.2.

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

organizations, including public administrations,then international, regional and national public policy requirements of a legal/and regulatory requirements apply.

The most common of the international legal/regulatory requirement of a "public policy" nature already identified and supported in the multipart series of ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standards as defined set of rights of an include "consumer protection[2)], privacy protection, individual accessibility[3)], human rights[21], etc.[4)].

c) ISO/IEC JTC1 has "cultural adaptability" as the third strategic direction which all standards development should support, where applicable. The other two strategic directions of ISO/IEC JTC1 standards development are "portability" and "interoperability". Here it is noted that ISO Technical Management Board (TMB) has permitted ISO/IEC JTC1 to issue its standards in the English language only, instead of in the three official languages ISO, i.e., English, French and Russian[5)].

Therefore when a new concept, its definition and associated term is developed, it is necessary at the same time to develop HIEs for the same in one or more other languages. This approach,

— adds a level of "quality control check" as developing an equivalency in another language identifies ambiguities in the source language;

— recognizes that in languages other than English, specifying the grammatical gender of the term is essential (since the same word, i.e., character string, may well have a completely different meaning depending on its grammatical gender (see ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 6.2.6);

— enhances the widespread adoption and use of eBusiness standards world-wide, especially users of this document who include various industry sectors, different legal perspectives, policymakers and consumer representatives, other standard developers, IT hardware and service providers, etc.; and,

— takes an IT-enabled approach which promotes interoperability from both IT interface and human interface perspective (see ISO/IEC 1944-5). An essential aspect of this approach is to assign and use the unique and unambiguous composite identifier of each term/definition pair as the ID code with which are associated multiple bilingual/multilingual semantically HIE representations.

d) in 2006, the United Nations adopted the *UN Convention of rights of persons with disabilities (CRPD)*[6)]. It is noted that the concept and definition of HIE (developed as part of the 1st edition of ISO/IEC 15944-2:2006 was developed in support of the UN CRPD. It is noted that ISO/IEC JTC1/SC36 developed ISO/IEC 20016-1. Significant normative elements in the development of the ISO/IEC 20016-1, i.e. definitions, rules, etc., are based on ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standards. Here ISO/IEC JTC1C32 introduced the concept and Controlled vocabulary of ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standards in the development of these standards.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

2) See ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.33 the definition of the concept of "consumer protection"

3) See ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.60 the definition of the concept of "individual accessibility

4) These important legal/regulatory requirements as public policy rights of an individual are introduced, explained, fully supported and defined in ISO/IEC 15944-5

5) A primary reason here is that many ISO/IEC JTC1 standards introduce an artificial language, (e.g., a i.e., "programming language", a "database language", etc.) and thus do not use a "natural", i.e., human, language.

6) Currently, all countries who are P-members of ISO/IEC JTC1 are also signatories to the CRPD. The development of this standard had as its primary requirement to implement CRDP requirements in an eLearning context. In addition, its development was based on the assumption that a "requirements pertaining to a "learning transaction" were very similar to those already addressed in a "business transaction", i.e., including the need to identify where in a learning transaction the "buyer", i.e. "learner", in an JTC1/SC36 eLearning standards context was an "individual" or not (e.g. "organizations" providing eLearning services to other). ISO/IEC 20016-1 was also found to be a base foundational "Framework" standards freely available ISO/IEC JTC standard.

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

A.3 Role and importance of ISO/IEC 15944-7

Based on the need to maximize unambiguity and quality control in the development of an HIE approach to entries in Clause 3, ISO/IEC 15944-7 was developed to capture in a formalized manner.

— applicable international standards in the fields of terminology and vocabulary (These are primarily those of ISO TC 37 and ISO TC 46); and,

— apply them in a practical, IT-enabled and cost-efficient manner in a multilingual eBusiness requirements context. (initially based on the lessons learned in the development of ISO/IEC 14662 and 1st editions of ISO/IEC 15944.1, ISO/IEC 15944-2, ISO/IEC 15944-4, ISO/IEC 15944-5 and ISO/IEC 15944-6)

The results are formalized in ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Clause 5" and in particular its subclause 5.2.

An important result is that when and wherever in the development a new Part of ISO/IEC 15944 involved the identification of a new concept and the development of a definition (as well a assignment of a term for a new concept), the rules found in ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Clause 5 apply, including the requirements to provide an HIE in at least one other language.

This requirement has been met in the development of this document. For the English and French HIEs in this document, please see ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Annex D.

ISO/IEC 15944-7 provides rules and procedures for creating and maintaining a (consolidated) "controlled vocabulary". ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Annex D provides a list of HIEs that provides the minimum level of unambiguity in ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standards as stated in A.1.

A.4 List of terms and definition with cultural adaptability: English and French language equivalency in the IT standardization context

For English and French HIEs in this document, see ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Annex D.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Annex B
(normative)

Consolidated set of all rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 business operational view standards

The purpose of this annex is three-fold:

1) to provide a consolidated set of all the rules and associated guidelines entries represented by table ordered by their normative source;

2) to note where in the family of eBusiness standards: (1) the rule and associated guidelines are first introduced and serves as its source; and, (2) which of the other parts of this family of eBusiness standard also use and reference the rules and associated guidelines;

3) to serve as a control document for the management of the eBusiness rules and associated guidelines as well as an easy-to-use reference.

The simplified representation method is presented in matrix form in Table B.1:

Table B.1 — Organization of columns in Table B.2

Col. No.	Col. Name	Description
1	eBusiness rule ID	The internal identifier of eBusiness rules in the form of "EBRnnnn"
2	Rule Composite Identifier	The composite identifier for eBusiness rules in the form of "ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274"
3	Rule clause number	the clause number of the source reference in which the rule is introduced
4	Rule Number	The rule identifier defined in the source reference
5	Rule statement	Rule as specified in the source reference. Keywords of the rule are marked in bold. This is an informative column. In case of any inconsistency with the rule statement in the source standard, the source standard shall prevail.
6	eBusiness guideline ID	The internal identifier of eBusiness guidelines in the form of "EBRnnnn-Gmm"
7	Guideline Composite Identifier	The composite identifier for eBusiness guideline in the form of "ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274-G01"
8	Guidelines statement	Guideline as specified in the original source ISO/IEC 15944 part. This is an informative column. In case of any inconsistency with the guideline statement in source standard, the source standard shall prevail.
9	Rule Keyword	The e-Business vocabulary ID numbers corresponding to the keyword of the rule in Annex D of this document, and separate with ';'

The primary reason for organizing the columns in this order is to facilitate the look-up of the source document for the appropriate rule, in English and French. One should note that:

1) the entries are presented per Part number in ascending order; and,

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

2) where there are two or more entries taken from a particular standard, the entries are presented in ascending order.

eBusiness rules and associated guidelines entries by source referenced are presented in matrix form in Table B.2.

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 — eBusiness rules and associated guidelines entries

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0001	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 1	6.1.3	Rule 001	**Business transactions** require both **information** exchange and **commitment** exchange.	EBR0001-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0001- G01	The term "Person" is used to represent the generic use of the term "party" plus the ability of a party to be able to make commitments with respect to a business transaction.	D022;D039;D115
EBR0002	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 2	6.1.3	Rule 002	A **Person** is the only **entity** able to make **commitments** in a **business transaction**.				D022;D039;D093 ;D187
EBR0003	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 3	6.1.3	Rule 003	In (electronic) **business transactions**, all **commitments** shall be stated explicitly and unambiguously and be understood by all **Persons** involved in a **business transaction**.				D022;D039; D187
EBR0004	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 4	6.1.4	Rule 004	Existing **standards** shall be used to the greatest degree possible in the building and use of scenarios, **scenario attributes** and **scenario components**.				D238;D239; D252
EBR0005	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 5	6.1.4	Rule 005	The degree to which ambiguity in (electronic) **business transactions** can be minimized is directly related to the ability to realize the opportunities in, and potential of, **Open-edi** as well as its widespread adoption and use.	EBR0005-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005- G01	The nature and purpose of the business transaction determines the level of certainty (trust, reliability, accountability, etc.), required in the identification of the elements in a business transaction, (e.g., Person, product, service, etc.).	D022;D155
					EBR0005-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005- G02	The process of authentication presupposes the existence of an entity and the completion of the application of a rule-based identification process resulting in the assignment of an "identifier". Thus, the authentication process is a corroboration of an identification process.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0006	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 6	6.1.4	Rule 006	Any **entity** relevant to, or used to support a **business transaction**, shall be assigned a unique and **unambiguous identifier** based on an **identification process**.				D022;D093;D110 ;D111;D202;D266
EBR0007	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 7	6.1.4	Rule 007	Natural **names** or **natural language identifiers** shall not be used as **identifiers** in **business transactions**, although they may be associated with them.				D022;D111;D144 ;D145
EBR0008	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 8	6.1.4	Rule 008	**Open-edi scenarios**, **scenario attributes**, **roles**, **Information Bundles**, **Semantic Components** and other elements shall be identified through unique, **unambiguous** and linguistically neutral **identifiers** and with such **identifiers** may be associated with one or more **names** as needed for market, legal, **localization** and/or multilingual **requirements**.				D111;D116;D132 ;D144;D172;D233;D238;D244;D2 66;D342
EBR0009	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 9	6.1.5	Rule 009	A **business transaction** requires **Person**, **process** and **data**.				D022;D060;D187 ;D202
EBR0010	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 0	6.2.2	Rule 010	An electronic **business transaction**, like **business transactions** in general, requires **Persons** as decision makers, (as the key real world **entity** and point of departure) instead of **information** technology applications (devices, tokens, **information** systems, etc.).				D022;D093;D115 ;D187

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0011	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 1	6.2.2	Rule 011	Irrespective of the use of any particular **information** technology and related devices in **Open-edi**, **Persons** are the only **entities** which are legally recognized as being able to make **commitments**, agree to the rights and obligations entered into, and can be held accountable for their actions, etc.				D039;D093;D115 ;D155;D187
EBR0012	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 2	6.2.2	Rule 012	A **Person** shall be able to be identified or represented in a variety of ways, and shall be able to have one or more **personae**.				D187;D188
EBR0013	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 3	6.2.2	Rule 013	The level of unambiguity, i.e., certainty/reliability, of a **persona** and resulting **identification** of the **Person identity** used by a Person shall be appropriate to the goal of the **business transaction**.				D022;D110;D188 ;D192
EBR0014	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 4	6.2.2	Rule 014	The **persona** used shall be associated with an identity that can be authenticated to the extent required for the goal of the **business transaction**.				D022;D188

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0015	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015	6.2.2	Rule 015	**Business transactions** having different goals may allow a **Person** to use the same **persona** and its associated **identification** schema (including resulting **identifiers**), while others may prohibit this.	EBR0015-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015- G01	A party to a business transaction has the option of prescribing the persona (and associated identifiers) acceptable to it for the purpose of establishing commitment, (e.g., as the data elements comprising a persona and rules governing their values in a business transaction are prescribed by the party offering the good, service, and/or right). A systematic approach to describing the persona and associated identifiers is known as a Registration Schema, and the entity registering the persona is known as a Registration Authority (RA). Usually a Registration Authority assigns an identifier unique within that identification schema to each discrete Person/persona. A RA may use the ID of another Registration Schema if necessary.	D022;D110;D111;D187;D188
					EBR0015-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G02	A Person may have multiple names and a Person may change its name.	
					EBR0015-G03	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G03	Names of natural Persons are not unique. Many different discrete real world natural Persons can and do share the same name (and even date of birth or mother's maiden name, etc.).	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					EBR0015-G04	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G04	A natural person can and does identify him/herself in a business transaction through a variety of possible data elements comprising a name, (e.g., combination of given names, surname(s), nicknames, titles/qualifications, etc.).	
					EBR0015-G05	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G05	A legal person can and does have multiple names, (e.g., legal, operating, marketing name, etc.), as well as various linguistic equivalents of the same. For example, a jurisdictional domain may well have more than one official language. Consequently, an organization may well have two or more official names, i.e., a linguistically equivalent name in each official language of that jurisdictional domain. This is especially true for names for public sector organizations in jurisdictional domains having more than one official language.	
					EBR0015-G06	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G06	A name of a Person (natural or legal) does not, therefore, necessarily provide for unambiguous identification.	
					EBR0015-G07	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G07	The number of types of (common) data elements pertaining to the name of a Person is finite. A set of standard data elements may serve as a template or catalogue for capturing and exchanging name information on Persons in electronic data interchange.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					EBR0015-G08	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G08	Associated with each persona of the same Person can be a single identifier, or several personae can use the same identifier, and/or, two or more identifiers can be associated with a single persona, (e.g., use of exactly the same "name" on multiple credit cards with different identifiers).	
EBR0016	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 6	6.2.2	Rule 016	A **Person** can and does use different signatures and that needs be assumed to continue to be the case in present day **business transactions**.				D022;D187
EBR0017	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 7	6.2.2	Rule 017	An **organization Person** as an employee or officer acting on behalf of an **organization** "signs", i.e., links itself to a **business transaction**, on behalf of that **organization**, in a variety of ways.				D022;D179;D183
EBR0018	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 8	6.2.2	Rule 018	A **Person** controls the use of its signature.				D187
EBR0019	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 9	6.2.2	Rule 019	Depending on the context of the **business transaction**, a **Person signature** is used for the purposes of **identification**, **authentication**, authorization, and/or witnessing.	EBR0019-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0019- G01	The definition of Person signature is: Person signature signature, i.e., a name representation, distinguishing mark or usual mark, which is created by and pertains to a Person	D010;D022;D110 ;D193
EBR0020	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 0	6.2.2	Rule 020	In an (electronic) **business transaction**, the end **entities** are **Persons** irrespective of the nature and combinations of "technical components" of the functional (support) services of the **information** infrastructure involved.				D022;D093;D115 ;D187

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0021	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 1	6.2.2	Rule 021	A signature which is created by and/or pertains to a **Person** is deemed to be a "**Person signature**".	EBR0021-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0021- G01	Parties making commitments in a business transaction are Persons. However, as stated in 6.2.5 below a Person as seller or buyer in a business transaction may delegate all or part of its commitment-making role to an agent and/or a buyer and seller may mutually delegate specified common commitments to a third party. They thus all may be signatories to a business transaction.	D187;D193
					EBR0021-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0021- G02	A Person signature may be associated with any information or role in a business transaction.	
EBR0022	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 2	6.2.3	Rule 022	The **Person identity**, i.e., the **persona** and the associated **identifier**, used by a **Person** in a **business transaction**, shall be capable of being prescribed depending on the context and goal of the **business transaction**.				D014;D022;D111 ;D187;D188;D192;d250
EBR0023	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 3	6.2.3	Rule 023	In a **business transaction**, a **recognized Person identity (rPi)** is established by either: (a) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, (b) by referring to an **identifier** in a **Registration Schema** of a **Registration Authority**.	EBR0023-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0023- G01	A recognized Person identity based on a Registration Schema of a Registration Authority has the added attribute of being re-useable and thus is the preferred approach in support of Open-edi.	D022;D111;D208 ;D222;D224
EBR0024	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 4	6.2.3	Rule 024	A **Registration Authority** (**RA**) for **Persons** shall have explicitly stated **rules** for transforming a **Person identity (PI)** into a **recognized Person identity (rPi)** to meet a stated **business requirement**.	EBR0024-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0024- G01	The rules governing a business transaction may either require the use of a specified recognized Person identity (rPi) or allow for several of a similar nature. (For example, credit card payment may be acceptable from several credit card issuers).	D014;D187;D192 ;D208;D222;D236;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0025	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 5	6.2.3	Rule 025	In a **business transaction**, **Person authentication** is established by either: (a) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, (b) referring to predefined **Registration Schema** and **process**.				D022;D191;D202 ;D224
EBR0026	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 6	6.2.4	Rule 026	The two most common **roles** of a **Person** in a **business transaction** are those of **buyer** and **seller**.				D022;D026;D18 7;D233;D243
EBR0027	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 7	6.2.4	Rule 027	Unless bound by **external constraints**, **buyers** and **sellers** as **Persons** are free to undertake any **business transaction** involving any good, service, and/or right they mutually agree to.				D022;D026;D098 ;D187;D243
EBR0028	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 8	6.2.4	Rule 028	**External constraints** governing **rules** and practices of "**buyers**" and "**sellers**" in **business transactions** apply either to **Persons** (undifferentiated) or distinguish among "**individuals**", "**organizations**", and "**public administrations**".				D022;D026;D09 8;D113;D179;D187;D204;D236;D 243
EBR0029	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 9	6.2.5	Rule 029	Rights or obligations arising from **commitments** in a **business transaction** shall be fulfilled either directly by the **Person** as the end **entity** or by an **agent** acting on its behalf.				D005;D022;D039 ;D093;D187
EBR0030	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 0	6.2.5	Rule 030	The ability to delegate a **role** to an **agent** shall be explicitly stated; and if **constraints** are required to be satisfied before such delegation can take place, they shall be explicitly stated.				D005;D048;D233
EBR0031	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 1	6.2.5	Rule 031	Where delegation of a **role** cannot take place this shall be explicitly stated.				D233

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0032	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 2	6.2.5	Rule 032	A **business transaction** takes place primarily between two **Persons**, i.e., a **buyer** and a **seller**. Other **Persons**, i.e., **third parties**, may fulfil specified **role(s)** or functions(s) on mutual agreement of the two primary **Persons**, or as a result of **external constraints**.				D022;D026;D098 ;D187;D233;D243;D260
EBR0033	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0033	6.2.6	Rule 033	**External constraints** exist on the provisioning of goods and services and the behaviour of **Persons** as players in **business transactions** including those provided via electronic commerce.				D022;D098;D187
EBR0034	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 4	6.2.7	Rule 034	From a minimal **external constraints** perspective, the three basic sub-types of **Persons** as **role** players in any **business scenario** are: 1) **individual**, 2) **organization**, and, 3) **public administration**.				D014;D098;D113 ;D179;D187;D204;D233;D329
EBR0035	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 5	6.2.7	Rule 035	A legal (or artificial) **Person** consists of one or more natural **Persons** and/or one or more other legal **Persons**.				D187
EBR0036	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 6	6.2.7	Rule 036	An **organization**, unlike an **individual**, can have more than one **organization parts** identified for **information** exchange pertaining to a **business transaction** among autonomous parties.				D022;D113;D115 ;D179;D182
EBR0037	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 7	6.2.7	Rule 037	In a **business transaction**, an **organization** Person may make **commitments** for an **organization** or **organization part**, i.e., as authorized to do so on behalf of the **organization**.				D022;D039;D179 ;D182;D183

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0038	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 8	6.2.8	Rule 038	From a minimal **external constraints** perspective, a common **set** of **constraints** on a **business transaction** where the **buyer** is an **individual** are those of a **consumer protection** nature.				D022;D026;D048 ;D050;D098;D11 3;D246
EBR0039	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 9	6.3.1	Rule 039	Conceptually, a **business transaction** can be considered to be constructed from a **set** of five fundamental activities which are planning, **identification**, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization.				D022;D110; D246
EBR0040	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 0	6.3.1	Rule 040	The five fundamental activities may take place in any order.				
EBR0041	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 1	6.3.1	Rule 041	A **Person** may terminate a **business transaction** by any agreed method of conclusion.				D022;D187
EBR0042	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 2	6.3.1	Rule 042	The five fundamental **sets** of activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple **sets** of interactions among **buyer** and **seller** and possibly involve **agents** or **third parties** as well.				D005;D026;D243 ;D246;D260
EBR0043	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 3	6.4.1	Rule 043	In a **business transaction**, **information** is either recorded or it is not.				D022;D115
EBR0044	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 4	6.4.1	Rule 044	Electronic **business transactions** require "**recorded information**".				D022;D209
EBR0045	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 5	6.4.2	Rule 045	Not all **recorded information** is **data**, but all **data** is **recorded information**.				D059;D209
EBR0046	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 6	6.4.2	Rule 046	Electronic **business transactions** require (1) **data**; and, (2) **data** that is recorded or stored on any **medium** in or by a **computer system**.				D022;D045; D059;D137

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0047	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 7	6.4.2	Rule 047	The **definition** of "**data**", and related **information** technology **terms** and **definitions** found in this **standard** shall be able to be mapped into legal frameworks.	EBR0047-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0047- G01	Business transactions are primarily data element-based.	D059;D070;D115 ;D252;D258
					EBR0047-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0047- G02	Having a standard definition of data element supports requirements of unambiguousness in electronic business.	
EBR0048	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 8	6.4.2	Rule 048	**Standards** development work in support of electronic **business transactions** shall incorporate and support **data** granularity **requirements**.	EBR0048-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0048- G01	The greater the degree to which data is structured and predefined, i.e., is data-element-based, the less ambiguity and the higher the degree of cost-effectiveness and efficiencies in the use of information technologies in support of Open-edi.	D022;D059;D25 2;D342
					EBR0048-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0048- G02	The degree to which "ambiguity" in (electronic) Business transactions can be minimized is directly related to the ability to reuse Scenario components reliably, thus realizing the opportunities in and potential of Open-edi as well as its widespread adoption and use in various application areas, (e.g., e-commerce, e-administration, e-government, e-business, e-logistics, etc.).	
					EBR0048-G03	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0048 -G03	With respect to Open-edi standards development pertaining to the data component, the priority is to be placed on data which is of the nature of data elements and within this context, data elements which are (or should be) predefined and structured.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0049	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 9	6.5.1	Rule 049	**Open-edi scenarios** and **Information Bundles** shall therefore be capable of reflecting **constraints** to be applied which may be as a result of: — **commitments** among parties, i.e., as **internal constraints**; — **external constraints**.				D039;D048;D09 8;D116;D119;D172
EBR0050	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 0	7.2	Rule 050	The **requirement** for an **Open-edi scenario** to incorporate **external constraints** on a **business transaction** shall be stated at the outset .				D022;D098;D172 ;D342
EBR0051	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 1	7.2	Rule 051	It is necessary to state whether the **Open-edi Parties** in the **business transaction** being modelled are (a) **Persons** in general, i.e., undifferentiated; or (b) differentiated among categories of **Persons**, i.e., sub-types, as **individuals**, **organizations** and **public administration**.				D022;D113;D16 0;D179;D187;D204
EBR0052	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 2	7.2	Rule 052	It is necessary to specify whether or not any of the **commitments** among the primary parties involved in a **business transaction**, i.e., the **seller** and **buyer**, can be delegated to an **agent** and/or a **third party**.				D005;D022;D026 ;D039;D243;D260
EBR0053	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 3	7.2	Rule 053	A **business transaction** consists of a predefined **set** of activities and/or **processes**. It is necessary to state whether an **Open-edi scenario**: (a) covers the five identified **sets** of activities of the **business process**; planning, **identification**, negotiation, (actualization, and, post-actualization); or covers only one or a specific combination of these **sets** of activities.				D014;D022;D110 ;D172;D202;D246

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0054	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0054	7.2	Rule 054	When scoping **Open-edi scenarios** or any of their components, the presence or absence of **coded domains (CDs)** or reference **sets** of predefined and structured **data**, shall be specified.	EBR0054-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0054-G01	If a set of predefined and structured data elements, (e.g., a coded domain), is used it shall be explicitly referenced. It is recommended that such referenced coded domains are conformant with ISO/IEC 15944-10.	D033;D059;D172;D246
EBR0055	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 5	7.2	Rule 055	As part of the scoping of **Open-edi scenarios**, it is necessary to identify: (1) which of the three factors for classification of **Open-edi scenarios** apply, i.e., (a) market type, (b) settlement type, and (c) primitive or complex **roles**; and, (2) which of the two basic, mutually exclusive options applies for each of these three factors.				D172;D233
EBR0056	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 6	7.2	Rule 056	It is necessary to state for **Open-edi scenarios**, whether or not the **business transaction** being modelled places demands on the **Open-edi Support Infrastructure**, i.e., in support of those **commitments** mutually agreed to by the **Persons** involved.				D022;D039;D17 2;D175;D187
EBR0057	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 7	7.2	Rule 057	If the **business transaction** being modelled through an **Open-edi scenario** incorporates **external constraints** which impact **FSV** demands on **Open-edi Support Infrastructure (OeSI)**, these shall be specified.				D022;D098;D101 ;D172;D175
EBR0058	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 8	8.1	Rule 058	It is up to users to determine and define the boundary between the internal and external behaviour associated with a **role**.				D233

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0059	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR005 9	8.3.1	Rule 059	An **Open-edi scenario** is specified through **roles**, **Information Bundles** and **scenario attributes**.				D009;D116;D17 2;D233;D238
EBR0060	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 0	8.3.1	Rule 060	An **Open-edi scenario** is composed of two or more **roles**.				D172;D233
EBR0061	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 1	8.3.1	Rule 061	A **business transaction** may be specified as one or more **Open-edi scenarios**.				D022;D172
EBR0062	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 2	8.3.1	Rule 062	Aspects related to a **business transaction** which are not covered in **rules** and specifications of a **role** or an **Information Bundle** (and their **attributes**) shall be specified through **Open-edi scenario attributes** and one shall state the presence type of each **attribute**, i.e., mandatory, conditional, mandatory subject to a conditional, optional (using Annex B of this **standard**).				D009;D022;D11 6;D172;D233;D2 36;D238;D252
EBR0063	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 3	8.3.2.1	Rule 063	The **Open-edi scenario Identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable. It is a mandatory **attribute**.				D009;D172;D2 66;D111
EBR0064	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 4	8.3.2.2	Rule 064	**OeS name** is the **designation** of the **Open-edi scenario** Identifier by a linguistic expression. More than one **OeS name** as equivalent linguistic expressions may be associated with an **OeS identifier**.				D071;D111;D1 44;D172
EBR0065	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 5	8.3.2.3	Rule 065	The **OeS attribute** purpose specifies the scope of the **Open-edi scenario**.				D009;D172
EBR0066	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 6	8.3.2.4	Rule 066	The **set** of **roles** applicable to the **scenario** shall be specified and referenced through their **role identifiers**.				D111;D233;D24 6;D329

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0067	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 7	8.3.2.4	Rule 067	One shall state which **roles** are mandatory, conditional, or mandatory subject to a conditional. {See further Annex B}				D233
EBR0068	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR00 68	8.3.2.4	Rule 068	Where applicable, **constraints** on the same **Open-edi Party** playing more than one of the **roles** in the **set** of **roles** applicable to the **OeS** shall be specified.				D048;D160;D17 2;D233;D246
EBR0069	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR006 9	8.3.2.5	Rule 069	The **set** of **IBs** applicable to the **scenario** shall be specified through the unique **identifiers** of the **IBs**.				D111;D116;D24 6;D329
EBR0070	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 0	8.3.2.5	Rule 070	If applicable, one should state which **IBs** are mandatory, conditional, or mandatory subject to a conditional.				D116
EBR0071	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 1	8.3.2.5	Rule 071	Where applicable, **constraints** on **IBs** pertaining to **roles** in the **OeS** shall be specified.				D048;D116;D172 ;D233
EBR0072	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 2	8.3.2.6	Rule 072	The **business requirements**, **rules** and practices applicable at the **scenario** level: (1) shall be specified; and, (2) shall be stated at a level of detail to ensure that there is no ambiguity in the **commitments** among **Open-edi Parties** at the **scenario** level.				D014;D039;D160 ;D236;D329;D342
EBR0073	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 3	8.3.2.6	Rule 073	**Business constraints**, if any at the scenario level, pertaining to **Open-edi Parties** and **scenario components** shall be specified, and all of these shall be accounted for in **scenario components**, i.e., **roles** and/or **Information Bundles**.				D014;D048;D116 ;D160;D233;D239
EBR0074	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 4	8.3.2.7	Rule 074	**Requirements** or **constraints** arising from applicable laws or regulations at the **scenario** level shall be explicitly stated including the source **jurisdictional domain(s)**.				D048;D125;D32 9;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0075	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 5	8.3.2.7	Rule 075	Where multiple laws and regulations apply at the **scenario** level, the **constraint** applicable shall be integrated.				D048;D329
EBR0076	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 6	8.3.2.8	Rule 076	A **scenario attribute** shall be used when: (i) a **scenario** is a customized version of a more generic **scenario**; and/or,* (ii) a **scenario** is built using other **scenarios** as parts of its **scenario**.				D238;D329
EBR0077	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 7	8.3.2.9	Rule 077	Security service **requirements** that have to be satisfied at the **scenario** level shall be stated including non-applicability. {See further Annex B}				D329;D342
EBR0078	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0078	8.3.2.10	Rule 078	Quality of service **requirements** for telecommunication services, if applicable, at the **scenario** level should be stated here.				D329;D342
EBR0079	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR007 9	8.3.2.11	Rule 079	This **attribute** is used to identify requested and/or undesirable configurations of **Open-edi Parties** playing **roles** (or combinations of **roles**) within a **scenario**.				D009;D160;D23 3;D329
EBR0080	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 0	8.3.2.12	Rule 080	Dependency(ies) among **roles** (including sequencing) in a **scenario**, if any, shall be specified.				D233;D329
EBR0081	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0081	8.3.2.13	Rule 081	Dependency(ies) among **Information Bundles** (including sequencing) in a **scenario**, if any, shall be specified. {See further Annex B}				D116;D329
EBR0082	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 2	8.3.2.14	Rule 082	Dependency(ies) among **Semantic Components** (including sequencing) among **Information Bundles** in a **scenario**, if any, shall be specified. {See further Annex B}				D116;D244;D3 29

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0083	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 3	8.3.2.15	Rule 083	**OeS** demands on **Open-edi Parties** which are in addition to those specified for the **roles** and/or **Information Bundles** comprising an **OeS** are required to be specified.				D116;D160;D1 72;D233
EBR0084	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 4	8.3.2.15	Rule 084	Where a specific trade **scenario** or **settlement scenario** is mandatory to taking part in the **scenario** it shall be specified as a demand upon **Open-edi Parties**.				D160;D248; D329
EBR0085	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 5	8.3.2.16	Rule 085	**OeS** demands on **Open-edi** infrastructure which are in addition to those specified for the **roles** and/or **Information Bundles** comprising an **OeS** must be specified.				D116;D155; D172;D233
EBR0086	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 6	8.4.1	Rule 086	**Open-edi Parties** take on **commitments** based on **role commitment**.				D039;D160; D233
EBR0087	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 7	8.4.1	Rule 087	An **Open-edi Party** may play one or more **roles** and a **role** may be played by one or more **Open-edi Parties**.				D160;D233
EBR0088	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR00 88	8.4.1	Rule 088	Internal and external behaviour shall be associated with a **role**.	EBR0088-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0088 -G01	It is up to users to determine and define the boundary between internal and external behaviour associated with a role.	D233
					EBR0088-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0088- G02	Modelling of roles should allow for an Open-edi Party to be seen as a single entity with a huge internal process or as a number of distinct entities, i.e., as organization parts and organization Persons, each with a smaller internal process.	
EBR0089	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR008 9	8.4.1	Rule 089	A **role** shall be a component of one or more **scenarios**.				D233;D329

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0090	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 0	8.4.1	Rule 090	The behaviour of a **role** shall be specified by states, transitions, events, actions and/or internal functions.				D233
EBR0091	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 1	8.4.1	Rule 091	The **role attributes** shall be clearly defined and specified to complete a **role** specification using plain **text**.				D009;D233; D259
EBR0092	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 2	8.4.1	Rule 092	The formal specification of a **role** is to be defined using an **Open-edi Description Technique (OeDT)**.				D158;D233
EBR0093	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 3	8.4.2.1	Rule 093	Each **role** shall have an **identifier** and the **role identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable.				D111;D233; D266
EBR0094	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 4	8.4.2.1	Rule 094	The **role** ID shall include the **OeS identifier** of the **scenario** to which the **role** is a part.				D111;D172; D233;D329
EBR0095	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 5	8.4.2.2	Rule 095	A **role** may have one or more **names**; a **role name** is the **designation** of **role** ID by a linguistic expression, and more than one **role name** (as **Human Interface Equivalent** linguistic expressions) may be associated with a **role** ID, (e.g., as "aliases").				D071;D107; D144;D233
EBR0096	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 6	8.4.2.3	Rule 096	The objective(s) of the **business** function shall be specified as the **role** purpose.				D014;D233
EBR0097	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 7	8.4.2.4	Rule 097	The **role business** goal shall explicitly state the **business process(es)** of the **role** including the agreed upon conclusion(s) of the **role**.				D014;D202; D233
EBR0098	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 8	8.4.2.4	Rule 098	The **role business** goal **attribute** shall specify the rights and duties, **commitments**, resulting obligations, and accountabilities of the **Open-edi Parties** participating in the **role**.				D009;D014; D039;D160;D2 33

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0099	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 9	8.4.2.5	Rule 099	Predefined and accepted **business rules** and associated practices applicable to a **role** shall be specified as **role business rules** and be appropriately referenced.				D014;D233; D236
EBR0100	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 0	8.4.2.5	Rule 100	Additional **business** practices pertinent to a **role** shall also be specified as **role business rules**.				D014;D233; D236
EBR0101	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 1	8.4.2.5	Rule 101	**Constraints**, if any, on an **Open-edi Party** being able to play a **role** shall be specified.				D048;D160; D233
EBR0102	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 2	8.4.2.6	Rule 102	Use of a **role** as part of a **role** shall be specified by a cross-reference to the used **role** and inherits the **attributes** of the used **role**.				D009;D233
EBR0103	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 3	8.4.2.7	Rule 103	Any **external constraints** arising from laws or regulations to any aspect of the **role** and its **attributes** shall be identified and stated including the reference/source of the applicable law or regulation, i.e., qualifications for a **role**, prescribed behaviour, restrictions on the delegation of a **role**, etc.				D009;D098; D233
EBR0104	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 4	8.4.2.8	Rule 104	Security service **requirements** at the **role** level shall be stated as one of: (a) Shall not be applied; (b) May be applied if available, or, (c) Are mandatory.				D233;D342
EBR0105	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 05	8.4.2.9	Rule 105	Quality of service applicable at the **role** level shall be stated under this **attribute**, e.g., availability, equipment that can **process** at the proper rate or in the required manner.				D009;D202; D233
EBR0106	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 06	8.4.2.10	Rule 106	Role demands on **Open-edi Support Infrastructure** applicable at the **role** level shall be stated under this **attribute**.				D009;D175; D233

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0107	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 07	8.4.3	Rule 107	Restrictions on how **roles** may be assumed by **OePs** shall be stated.				D160;D233
EBR0108	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 8	8.4.5	Rule 108	A **role** state specifies the states of a **role**.				D233
EBR0109	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 09	8.4.5	Rule 109	A **role** state shall belong to only one **role**.				D233
EBR0110	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0110	8.4.5	Rule 110	A **role** state changes upon the occurrence of an event.				D233
EBR0111	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 11	8.4.5	Rule 111	A state may be a current state to one or more transitions.				
EBR0112	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0 112	8.4.5	Rule 112	A state may be the next state to one or more transitions.				
EBR0113	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 13	8.4.5	Rule 113	A state is specified by the following **role** state **attribute** types: 1) **Role** state **identifier** (mandatory) The **role** state **identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable. 2) Role state **name(s)** (conditional or optional) 3) Role state **definition** (mandatory)				D009;D070; D111;D144; D233;D266
EBR0114	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 14	8.4.6	Rule 114	Within an **Open-edi scenario**, a **role** transition is defined by: a) the current state of the **role**; b) the event which triggers the transition; c) the actions started by this transition; and, d) the next state of the **role** of this transition.				D172;D233
EBR0115	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 15	8.4.6	Rule 115	A transition shall belong to only one **role**.				D233

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0116	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 16	8.4.6	Rule 116	A transition may be triggered by only one event.				
EBR0117	ISO/IEC 15944 -1:2011::EBR01 17	8.4.6	Rule 117	A transition may start one or more actions.				
EBR0118	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR011 8	8.4.6	Rule 118	A transition may have one current state and may have one next state.				
EBR0119	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 19	8.4.6	Rule 119	A **role** transition is specified by the following **attribute** types: a) state/transition matrix row number of a state/transition table; b) user specified sequence number of an **Information Bundle** sequence chart; and, c) other.				D009;D116; D233
EBR0120	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 20	8.4.7	Rule 120	A **role** event triggers a transition.				D233
EBR0121	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 21	8.4.7	Rule 121	A **role** event is triggered by only one **Information Bundle** or by only one internal behaviour/ function of a **role**.				D116;D233
EBR0122	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 22	8.4.7	Rule 122	A **role** event is specified by the following **role** event **attribute** types: a) **role** event **identifier** (mandatory): The **role** event **identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable. b) **role** event **name(s)**: (conditional or optional) c) **role** event **definition**: (mandatory)				D009;D070; D111;D144; D233;D266
EBR0123	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 23	8.4.8	Rule 123	A **role** action is started by a transition.				D233

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0124	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 24	8.4.8	Rule 124	A **role** action sends one or more **Information Bundles** and/or triggers one or more internal functions.				D116;D233
EBR0125	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 25	8.4.8	Rule 125	A **role** action is specified by the following **role** action **attribute** types: **role** action **identifier**: (mandatory): The **role** action **identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable. a) **role** action **name(s)**: (conditional or optional) b) **role** action **definition**: (mandatory)				D009;D070; D111;D144; D233;D266
EBR0126	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 26	8.4.9	Rule 126	An internal function may trigger one event and may be triggered by one or more actions.				
EBR0127	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 27	8.4.10	Rule 127	**Role** demand(s) on **Open-edi Support Infrastructure**, if any, shall be specified.				D175;D233
EBR0128	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 28	8.5.1	Rule 128	A formal description of **Information Bundle** is used to **model** the semantic aspects of the **business information** to be exchanged and are constructed using **Semantic Components**.				D014;D115; D116;D141; D244
EBR0129	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 29	8.5.1	Rule 129	An **Information Bundle** consists of one or more **Semantic Components** and/or other **Information Bundles**.				D116;D244
EBR0130	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 30	8.5.1	Rule 130	**Information Bundles** are the bindings between **Semantic Components** and the **roles**.				D116;D233; D244
EBR0131	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 31	8.5.2.1	Rule 131	Each **IB** shall have an **Identifier**, and the **IB identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable.				D108;D111; D116;D266

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0132	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 32	8.5.2.1	Rule 132	The **IB identifier** shall be constructed autonomously.				D108
EBR0133	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 33	8.5.2.2	Rule 133	An **IB** may have one or more **names**: an **IB name** is the **designation** of the **IB** ID by a **Human Interface Equivalent** linguistic expression, and more than one **IB name** as **Human Interface Equivalent** linguistic expressions may be associated with an **IB** ID, (e.g., as "aliases").				D071;D107; D116;D144
EBR0134	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0 134	8.5.2.3	Rule 134	The **IB** purpose shall be to specify the nature of the contents or **concepts** of the **IB**.				D046;D116
EBR0135	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 35	8.5.2.4	Rule 135	Any **business rules** controlling the content of an **IB** shall be identified and the nature and functioning of these **rules** explicitly stated, and the source of such **business rules** shall also be referenced.				D014;D116; D236
EBR0136	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR013 6	8.5.2.5	Rule 136	Any **external constraints** arising from laws and regulations governing the content of an **IB** shall be identified, the **requirements** explicitly stated and the source referenced.				D098;D116; D342
EBR0137	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 37	8.5.2.5	Rule 137	Any **IB** created to meet a **requirement** of **external constraints** of the nature of laws and regulations should be so identified, the contents of the **IB** explicitly defined, at the level of granularity required, and the source law/regulation referenced.				D098;D116; D342
EBR0138	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 38	8.5.2.6	Rule 138	**Semantic Component** IDs, and/or **IB** IDs contained in an **IB**, shall be specified.				D116;D244
EBR0139	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 39	8.5.2.7	Rule 139	Security service **requirements** that have to be satisfied pertaining to **IBs** shall be stated including non-applicability.				D116;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0140	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 40	8.5.2.8	Rule 140	**Requirements** for retention of **recorded information** for an **IB**, if any, shall be specified as well as which **OePs** involved in the associated **role(s)** have the primary **responsibility** for retaining this **recorded information**.				D116;D160; D209;D231; D233;D342
EBR0141	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 41	8.5.2.9	Rule 141	**Requirements** arising from laws or regulations for the retention of **recorded information** applicable to the **IB**, if any, shall be explicitly stated and the source(s) referenced.				D116;D209; D342
EBR0142	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 42	8.5.2.10	Rule 142	**IB** time validity **characteristics** shall be explicitly specified.				D029;D116
EBR0143	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 43	8.5.3	Rule 143	Interoperability **requirements** for **IBs** shall be specified.				D116;D342
EBR0144	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 44	8.5.4	Rule 144	**IB** demands on the **Open-edi Support Infrastructure** shall be specified.				D116;D175
EBR0145	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 45	8.5.5.1	Rule 145	A **Semantic Component** may be atomic or composed of other **SCs**.				D244
EBR0146	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 46	8.5.5.1	Rule 146	A **Semantic Component** can be a single (simple) **data element**, a composite **data element**, or a data structure, (e.g., a **set** of **data elements** which interwork in order to ensure semantic completeness and ensure the required unambiguousness).				D061;D244; D246;D249
EBR0147	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 47	8.5.5.1	Rule 147	A **Semantic Component** shall be a component of at least one **Information Bundle** when exchanged among **Open-edi Parties**.				D116;D160; D244
EBR0148	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 48	8.5.5.1	Rule 148	A **Semantic Component** shall be specified using **Semantic Component attributes**.				D009;D244

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0149	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0 149	8.5.5.1	Rule 149	Where the **set** of permitted values of the **Semantic Component** is **governed** by a **code set** , the **code set** used shall be identified and referenced. By using such **code sets Open-edi Parties** agree to the **business** practice(s) and **rule set(s)** of which the **code set** referenced forms part.				D014;D032; D104;D160; D236;D244; D246
EBR0150	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 50	8.5.5.2.1	Rule 150	Each **Semantic Component** shall have an **identifier**, and the **SC identifier** shall be unique, linguistically neutral, **unambiguous** and referenceable.				D111;D242; D244;D266
EBR0151	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 51	8.5.5.2.1	Rule 151	The **SC identifier** shall be constructed autonomously.				D242
EBR0152	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 52	8.5.5.2.2	Rule 152	A **SC** may have one or many **names**.				D144;D244
EBR0153	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 53	8.5.5.2.2	Rule 153	A **SC name** is the **designation** of the **SC** ID by a linguistic expression, and thus more than one **SC name** as **Human Interface Equivalent** linguistic expressions may be associated with an **SC** ID, (e.g., as "aliases").				D071;D107; D144;D244
EBR0154	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 54	8.5.5.2.3	Rule 154	A **Semantic Component** shall be fully defined.				D244
EBR0155	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 55	8.5.5.2.4	Rule 155	Security service **requirements** that have to be satisfied pertaining to **SCs** shall be stated including non-applicability.				D244;D342
EBR0156	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 56	10.1	Rule 156	**OeDTs** should provide both for (1) computer interpretability and process-ability at the IT interface among heterogeneous **information** systems; and, (2) a human understandable (interpretable) linguistic equivalent(s) at the human interface level.				D115;D158

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0157	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0157	10.1	Rule 157	Every **OeDT** shall allow for the verification whether all possible initiation paths of a **scenario** lead to allowable termination.				D158;D329
EBR0158	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 58	10.1	Rule 158	**OeDT Properties** which shall be supported include finitude, comprehensiveness, completeness, independence and canonicality.				D203;D158
EBR0159	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 59	Annex B	Rule B-1	These presence-type **attributes** shall be accounted for in **OeDT** representations of an **Open-edi scenario**.				D009;D158; D172
EBR0160	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 60	Annex B	Rule B-2	For all **attributes** of **Open-edi scenarios** and **scenario components**, the presence-type **attribute** shall be specified by one of the **codes** of this table.				D009;D032; D172;D239
EBR0161	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 61	Annex B	Rule B-3	Assignment of **Codes** Table 15944-1:01 is meant to be exhaustive meaning all the identified **business requirements** are included.				D014;D032; D342
EBR0162	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 62	Annex B	Rule B-4	**Code** 1 = (Mandatory/Obligatoire/Obligatorio) is deemed to be self-explanatory, i.e., the **attribute** shall have a value.				D009;D032
EBR0163	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 63	Annex B	Rule B-5	If **Code** 2 = (Conditional/Conditionnel/Condicional) is used, the condition shall be specified in the form of one or more **rules** which shall include the provisions to be met for the value for the **attribute**.				D009;D236; D032
EBR0164	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 64	Annex B	Rule B-6	If **Code** 3 = (mandatory subject to a Conditional/obligatoire en fonction d'un Conditionnel/obligatorio sujeto a un Condicional) is used, the conditional to which the **attribute** is related shall be specified and referenced including dependencies.				D009;D032

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0165	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 65	Annex B	Rule B-7	**Code** 4 = (Optional/Optionnel/Facultativo) is exactly that, no conditions of any kind apply.				D032
EBR0166	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 66	Annex B	Rule B-8	Use of **Code** 5 = (Not Applicable/Sans objet/No aplica) is used to state explicitly that the **attribute** is not applicable and there thus are no values to be found in any instantiation of the **attribute**.				D009;D032
EBR0167	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 67	C.3	Rule C-1	Existing **standards** shall be used to the greatest degree possible in the building and use of scenarios, **scenario attributes** and **scenario components**.				D238;D239; D252
EBR0168	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 68	C.4	Rule C-2	The degree to which ambiguity in (electronic) **business transactions** can be minimized is directly related to the ability to realize the opportunities in, and potential of, **Open-edi** as well as its widespread adoption and use.	EBR0168-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0168- G01	The nature and purpose of the business transaction determines the level of certainty required, i.e., trust, reliability, accountability, etc., in the identification of the elements in a business transaction, (e.g., Person, product, service, etc.).	D022;D155
					EBR0168-G02	ISO/IEC 15944- 1:2011::EBR0168- G02	The process of authentication presupposes the existence of an entity and the completion of the application of a rule-based identification process resulting in the assignment of an identifier, i.e., the authentication process is a corroboration of an identification process.	
EBR0169	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 69	C.5	Rule C-3	Any **entity** relevant to, or used to support, a **business transaction** shall be assigned a unique and **unambiguous identifier** based on an **identification process**.				D022;D093; D110;D111; D202;D266

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0170	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 0	C.6	Rule C-4	Natural **names** or natural **language identifiers** shall not be used as **identifiers** in **business transactions** although they may be associated with them.				D022;D111; D127;D144; D145
EBR0171	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 1	C.6	Rule C-5	**Open-edi scenarios**, **scenario attributes**, **roles**, **Information Bundles**, **Semantic Components** and other elements pertaining to the same are to be identified through unique, **unambiguous** and linguistically neutral **identifiers**.				D009;D111; D116;D172; D233;D238; D244;D266; D329
EBR0172	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 2	D.4.2.1	Rule D-1	Existing **standards** shall be used to the greatest degree possible in the building and use of **scenarios**, **scenario attributes** and **scenario components**.	EBR0172-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0172- G01	Multiple international standards exist, and are in use in Business transactions worldwide, for the unambiguous identification of Persons. These shall be used as part of the Open-edi standards framework.	D238;D239; D252;D329
EBR0173	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 3	D.4.2.2	Rule D-2	A widely used international **standard** exists for the (global) **unambiguous identification** of **organizations** (ISO/IEC 6523). This **standard** should be used as part of the **Open-edi standards** framework.				D110;D155;D174 ;D179;D252;D266
EBR0174	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0174	D.4.2.3	Rule D-3	An international **standard** exists for the (global) **unambiguous identification** of **Persons** as "**buyers**" and "**sellers**", i.e., ISO/IEC 7812. This **standard** should be used as part of the **Open-edi standards** framework.				D026;D110;D174;D187;D243;D252;D266

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0175	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 5	D.4.2.4	Rule D-4	An international **standard** exists for the (global) **unambiguous identification** of holders of machine readable travel documents (MRTDs), i.e. ISO/IEC 7501. This **standard** has components which should be part of the **Open-edi standards** framework.				D095;D110;D17 4;D252;D266
EBR0176	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 6	D.4.3	Rule D-5	The number of **data elements** pertaining to **Persons**, generally, and **individuals** and **organizations** specifically comprising common/basic **name** and **address information** is finite. Many have already been defined in various international **standards** (as well as in government **standards**). They should be consolidated/integrated.				D003;D059;D061 ;D113;D115;D144;D179;D187;D2 52
EBR0177	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0177	D.5.2	Rule D-6	**Identification** of a **Person** as **buyer** in a **business transaction** is not always necessary in (electronic) **business transaction** including the **seller** knowing whether or not the **buyer** is an **individual**.				D022;D026;D110;D113;D187;D243
EBR0178	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 8	D.5.4	Rule D-7	"**Individual**" is the attribution of the **property** of indivisibility to a natural **Person**, i.e., in making **commitments**, ability to have rights and obligations, being accountable/responsible for, etc.				D039;D113; D187;D203
EBR0179	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 79	E.1	Rule E-1	A **business transaction** requires **Person**, **process** and **data**				D022;D059; D187;D202
EBR0180	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 0	E.3	Rule E-2	**Business transactions** require both **information** exchange and **commitment** exchange.				D022;D039;D115

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0181	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 81	E.3	Rule E-3	**Person** is the only **entity** able to make **commitments** in a **business transaction**.	EBR0181-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0181- G01	In this document, the term "Person" is used to represent the generic use of the term "party" plus the ability of a party to be able to make commitments with respect to a business transaction.	D022;D039; D093;D187
EBR0182	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 2	E.3	Rule E-4	A "**Person**" is defined as: **Person** **entity**, i.e., a natural or legal **Person**, recognized by law as having legal rights and duties, able to make **commitment(s)**, assume and fulfill resulting obligation(s), and able of being held accountable for its action(s) NOTE 1 Synonyms for "legal **Person**" include "artificial **Person**", "body corporate", etc., depending on the terminology used in competent jurisdictions. NOTE 2 "**Person**" is capitalized to indicate that it is being used as formally defined in the **standards** and to differentiate it from its day-to-day use. NOTE 3 Minimum and common **external constraints** applicable to a **business transaction** often require one to differentiate among three common sub-types of **Person**, namely "**individual**", "**organization**", and "**public administration**".				D022;D039;D093 ;D098;D113;D17 9;D187;D204;D2 52
EBR0183	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 83	E.4.1	Rule E-5	A **Person** shall be identified or represented in a variety of ways, and shall be able to have one or more **persona**.				D187;D188

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0184	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 4	E.4.1	Rule E-6	The level of unambiguity, i.e., certainty/reliability, of a **persona** and resulting **identification** as the **Person identity** used by a **Person**, shall be appropriate to the goal of the **business transaction**.				D022;D110; D187;D188; D192
EBR0185	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 5	E.4.1	Rule E-7	The **persona** used shall be associated with a **Person identity (PI)** that can be authenticated to the extent required for the **business transaction**.				D022;D188; D192
					EBR0186-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 6-G01	A party to a transaction has the option of prescribing the persona (and associated identifier) acceptable to it for the purpose of establishing commitment, (e.g., as the data elements comprising a persona and rules governing their values in a business transaction are prescribed by the party offering the good, service, and/or right). A systematic approach is known as a Registration Schema and the entity registering the persona known as a Registration Authority (RA). Usually a Registration Authority assigns an identifier unique within that identification schema to each discrete Person/persona. A RA may use the ID of another Registration Schema if necessary.	
					EBR0186-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G02	A Person may have multiple "names" and a Person may change its name.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					EBR0186-G03	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G03	Names of natural Persons are not unique. Many different discrete real world natural Persons can and do share the same name (and even date of birth or mother's maiden name, etc.).	
EBR0186	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 6	E.4.1	Rule E-8	**Business transactions** having different goals may allow a **Person** to use the same **persona** and its associated **identification** schema (including resulting **identifiers**), while others prohibit this.	EBR0186-G04	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G04	A natural person can and does identify him/herself in a business transaction through a variety of possible data elements comprising a name, (e.g., combination of given names, surname(s), nicknames, titles/qualifications, etc.).	D022;D110; D111;D187; D188
					EBR0186-G05	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G05	A legal person can and does have multiple names, (e.g., legal, operating, marketing name, etc.), as well as various linguistic equivalents of the same.	
					EBR0186-G06	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G06	A name of a Person (natural or legal) does not necessarily provide for unambiguous identification.	
					EBR0186-G07	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G07	The number of types of common data elements pertaining to the name of a Person is finite. A set of standard data elements can/should serve as a template or catalogue for capturing and exchanging name information on Persons in electronic data interchange.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					EBR0186-G08	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G08	Associated with each persona of the same Person can be a single identifier, or several personae can use the same identifier, and/or, two or more identifiers can be associated with a single persona, (e.g., use of exactly the same "name" on multiple credit cards with different identifiers).	
EBR0187	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0187	E.4.2	Rule E-9	A **Person** can and does use different signatures and that shall be assumed to continue to be the case in present day **business transactions**.				D022;D187
EBR0188	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0188	E.4.2	Rule E-10	An **organization Person** as an employee or officer acting on behalf an **organization** "signs", i.e., links itself, to a **business transaction** on behalf of that **organization**, in a variety of ways.				D022;D179; D183
EBR0189	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0189	E.4.2	Rule E-11	A **Person** controls the use of its signature.				D187
EBR0190	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0190	E.4.2	Rule E-12	In an (electronic) **business transaction**, the end **entities** are **Persons** irrespective of the nature and combinations of "technical components" of the functional (support) services of the **information** infrastructure involved.				D022;D093; D115;D187
EBR0191	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0191	E.4.2	Rule E-13	A signature which is created by and/or pertains to a **Person** is deemed to be a "**Person signature**" and is defined as follows: **Person signature** signature, i.e., a **name** representation, distinguishing mark or usual mark, which is created by and pertains to a **Person**	EBR0191-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0191- G01	A Person signature may be associated with any information or role in a business transaction.	D144;D187; D193

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0192	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR019 2	E.4.2	Rule E-14	Depending on the context of the **business transaction**, a **Person signature** is used for the purposes of **identification**, **authentication**, authorization, and/or witnessing.				D010;D022; D110;D193
EBR0193	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 93	E.5	Rule E-15	The **Person identity**, i.e., the **Person** and the associated **identifier**, used by a **Person** in a **business transaction**, shall be capable of being prescribed depending on the context and goal of the **business transaction**.				D022;D111; D187;D192
EBR0194	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 94	E.5	Rule E-16	In a **business transaction**, a **recognized Person identity** is established by either: 1) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, 2) by referring to an **identifier** in a **Registration Schema** of a **Registration Authority**.	EBR0194-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0194-G01	A recognized Person identity based on a Registration Schema of Registration Authority has the added attribute of being re-useable and thus is the preferred approach in support of Open-edi.	D022;D111;D208;D222;D224
EBR0195	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 95	E.5	Rule E-17	A **Registration Authority** for **Persons** shall have explicitly stated **rules** for transforming a **Person identity (PI)** into a **recognized Person identity (rPi)** to meet a stated **business requirement**.	EBR0195-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0195- G01	The rules governing a business transaction may either require the use of a specified recognized Person identity (rPi) or allow for several of a similar nature. (For example, credit card payment may be acceptable from several different credit card issuers).	D014;D187; D192;D208; D222;D236; D342
EBR0196	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 96	E.5	Rule E-18	In a **business transaction**, **Person authentication** is established by either: (i) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, (ii) by referring to predefined **Registration Schema** and **process**, i.e., the **rules** governing the **process** for qualifying its members.				D010;D022; D191;D202; D224;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0197	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR019 7	E.6	Rule E-19	The two basic **roles** of **Persons** involved in any **business transaction** are those of **buyer** and **seller**.				D022;D026; D187;D233; D243
EBR0198	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR019 8	E.6	Rule E-20	Unless bound by **external constraints**, **buyers** and **sellers** as **Persons** are free to undertake any **business transaction** involving any good, service, and/or right they mutually agree to.				D022;D026;D098;D187;D243
EBR0199	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0199	E.6	Rule E-21	**Rules** and practices of **buyers** and **sellers** governing **business transactions**, including those via **Open-edi** apply, either to **Persons** generally or distinguish between **individuals**, **organizations** and/or **public administrations**.				D022;D026;D113;D155;D179;D187;D204;D236;D243
EBR0200	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0200	E.6	Rule E-22	It is assumed that, unless bound by **external constraints buyers** and **sellers** as **Persons** are free to undertake any **business transaction** involving any good or service they mutually agree to.				D022;D026;D098;D187;D243
EBR0201	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0201	E.7.2	Rule E-23	Rights or obligations arising from **commitments** in a **business transaction** shall be fulfilled either directly by the **Person** who is an end **entity** or through an **agent** acting on its behalf.				D005;D022;D039;D093;D187
EBR0202	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0202	E.7.2	Rule E-24	The ability to delegate a **role** to an **agent** shall be explicitly stated, and if **constraints** shall be satisfied before such delegation can take place, they shall be explicitly stated.				D005;D048;D233
EBR0203	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0203	E.7.2	Rule E-25	Where delegation of a **role** cannot take place, this shall be explicitly stated.				D233

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0204	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0204	E.7.3	Rule E-26	A **business transaction** takes place between two **Persons**, and other **Persons**, i.e., **third parties**, may fulfil specified **role(s)** or function(s) on mutual agreement or as a result of **external constraints**.				D022;D098;D187;D233;D260
EBR0205	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0205	E.8	Rule E-27	**External constraints** exist on the provisioning of goods, services and/or rights and the behaviour of **Persons** as players in **business transactions** including those provided via electronic commerce.				D022;D098;D187
EBR0206	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0206	E.9.1	Rule E-28	From a minimal **external constraints** perspective, the three basic sub-types of **Persons** as **role** players in any **business scenario** are: 1) **individual**, 2) **organization**; and, 3) **public administration**.				D014;D098;D113;D179;D187;D204;D233;D329
EBR0207	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0207	E.9.3	Rule E-29	A legal (or artificial) **Person** consists of one or more natural **Persons** and/or one or more other legal **Persons**.				D187
EBR0208	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0208	E.9.4	Rule E-30	An **organization**, unlike an **individual**, can have more than one **organization part** identified for **information** exchange pertaining to a **business transaction** among autonomous parties.				D022;D113;D115;D179;D182
EBR0209	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0209	E.9.4	Rule E-31	In a **business transaction**, an **organization Person** may make **commitments** for an **organization** or **organization** part, i.e., as authorized to do so on behalf of the **organization**.				D022;D039;D179;D182;D183;D187

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0210	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0210	E.10	Rule E-32	From a minimal **external constraints** perspective, a common **set** of **constraints** on a **business transaction** where the **buyer** is an **individual** is that of a **consumer protection** nature.				D022;D026;D048;D050;D098;D113;D246
EBR0211	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0211	F.2.1	Rule F-1	Conceptually, a **business transaction** can be considered to be constructed from a **set** of five fundamental activities which are planning, **identification**, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization.				D022;D110;D246
EBR0212	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0212	F.2.1	Rule F-2	These five fundamental activities may take place in any order.				
EBR0213	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0213	F.2.1	Rule F-3	A **Person** may terminate a **business transaction** by any agreed upon method of conclusion.				D022;D187
EBR0214	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0214	F.2.1	Rule F-4	The five fundamental **sets** of activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple **sets** of interactions among **buyers** and **sellers** and possibly involve **agents** and **third parties** as well.				D005;D026;D243;D246;D260
EBR0215	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0215	G.1	Rule G-1	A **business transaction** requires **Person**, **process**, and **data**.				D022;D059;D187;D202
EBR0216	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0216	G.3	Rule G-2	In a **business transaction**, **information** is either recorded or it is not.				D022;D115
EBR0217	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0217	G.3	Rule G-3	Electronic **business transactions** require "**recorded information**".				D022;D209
EBR0218	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0218	G.4	Rule G-4	Not all **recorded information** is **data**, but all **data** is **recorded information**.				D059;D209

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0219	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0219	G.4	Rule G-5	Electronic **business transactions** require (1) **data**; and, (2) **data** that is recorded or stored on any **medium** in or by a **computer system**.				D022;D045;D059;D137
EBR0220	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0220	G.4	Rule G-6	The **definition** of "**data**", and related **information** technology **terms** and **definitions** found in this **standard** shall be mappable into legal frameworks.	EBR0220-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0220-G01	Business transactions are primarily data element-based.	D059;D070;D115;D252;D258
					EBR0220-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0220-G02	Having a standard definition of "data element" supports requirements of unambiguousness in electronic business.	
					EBR0221-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221-G01	The greater the degree to which data is structured and predefined, i.e., is "data-element-based", the less ambiguity and the higher the degree of cost-effectiveness and efficiencies in the use of information technologies in support of Open-edi.	
EBR0221	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221	G.5.1	Rule G-7	**Standards** development work in support of electronic **business transactions** shall incorporate and support **data** granularity **requirements**.	EBR0221-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221-G02	The degree to which "ambiguity" in (electronic) Business transactions can be minimized is directly related to the ability to reuse Scenario components reliably, thus realize the opportunities in and potential of Open-edi as well as its widespread adoption and use in various application areas, (e.g., e-commerce, e-administration, e-government, e-business, e-logistics, etc.).	D022;D059;D252;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					EBR0221-G03	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221-G03	With respect to Open-edi standards development pertaining to the data component, the priority is be placed on data which is of the nature of data elements and within this context, data elements which are (or should be) predefined and structured.	
EBR0222	ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0222	G.5.4	Rule G-8	**Standards** development work in support of electronic **business transactions** shall incorporate and support **data** granularity **requirements**.				D022;D059;D252;D342
EBR0223	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0223	5.2	Rule 001	Any **scenario**, **scenario attribute**, and/or **scenario component** shall be identified and specified in a manner that maximizes its reuseability.				D238;D239;D329
EBR0224	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0224	5.3	Rule 002	The **registration** of any **scenario** or **scenario component** shall be capable of supporting multilingual semantic equivalents at the human interface.				D221;D239;D329
EBR0225	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0225	5.3	Rule 003	On the whole, and from an **internal constraints** only based perspective, parties to a **business transaction** are free to choose the **language(s)** to be used.				D022;D119;D127
EBR0226	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0226	5.3	Rule 004	If the nature of the good, service, and/or right which is the goal of the **business transaction** and/or the **location(s)** at which the **business transaction** is deemed to take place invokes an **external constraint(s)**, then the **external constraints** invoked may well mandate choice of **language(s)** (e.g. an official **language**) to be supported in the **registration** and reuse of the **business transaction** being modelled.				D014;D022;D048;D098;D127;D133;D154;D221

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0227	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0227	6.1	Rule 005	An **Open-edi Registration Organization (OeRO)** and its operation shall be performed in accordance with this part of ISO/IEC 15944 as **governed** by an **Open-edi Registration Authority (OeRA)** based upon JTC1 **registration definition** and cultural adaptability (multiple linguistic support **concept**) from the viewpoint of diversified laws and regulatory environment.				D046;D070;D104;D164;D165;D221;D222
EBR0228	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0228	6.2	Rule 006	**Open-edi registry** entries registered under the provisions of this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall each be assigned an **International Registration Business Object Identifier (IRBOI)** that uniquely identifies the **OeRI**.				D120;D155;D169;D170;D226
EBR0229	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0229	6.3	Rule 007	The operation of an **Open-edi register** shall be carried out under the authority of an **Open-edi Registration Organization** that is accountable to an **Open-edi Registration Authority** according to the **requirements** of ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 32, the **Open-edi sponsoring authority** for ISO/IEC 15944.				D162;D164;D165;D173;D222;D342
EBR0230	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0230	6.4	Rule 008	The **Open-edi Registration Authority** shall establish clearly stated procedures for necessary activities of the **Open-edi Registry**.				D164;D169
EBR0231	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0231	6.5	Rule 009	Only valid, superseded, and retired **OeRIs** shall be exposed when the contents of a **register** are made available to the public.				D170;D216

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0232	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0232	6.7	Rule 010	Every application for **registration** of an **Open-edi scenario** submitted for **registration** in accordance with this International Standard shall include administrative **information**, **scenario** specification, and classification.				D115;D172;D221;D329
EBR0233	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0233	6.8	Rule 011	**Open-edi scenarios** shall be specified via an **OeDT** according to **OeDT requirements** as prescribed in ISO/IEC 14662.				D158;D172;D342
EBR0234	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0234	9.2.1	Rule 012	JTC 1 **OeROs** for **Open-edi scenarios** shall be appointed by the **OeRA** in accordance with the procedure for the appointment of JTC 1 **Registration** Authorities defined in the JTC 1 Directives.				D164;D165;D172;D221
EBR0235	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0235	Annex C	Rule 013	A classification **concept** shall be registered if its Decision **Code** is 1 in Template 7.3.2 of ISO/IEC 15944-1.				D032;D046
EBR0236	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0236	Annex C	Rule 014	A **scenario specification attribute** shall be **register**ed if its Decision **Code** is 1 in Template 9.2.3 of ISO/IEC 15944-1.				D032;D216;D241
EBR0237	ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0237	Annex C	Rule 015	Scenario **concepts** or **attributes** that are introduced in subsequent parts of this multipart **standard**, for which the decision **code** is 1 in their respective templates, shall be specified in the **registration** of the **scenario**.				D009;D032;D046;D221;D252;D329

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0238	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0238	5.1	Rule 001	Irrespective of the use of any particular **information** technology and related devices, **Persons** shall be the only **entities** which are legally recognized as able to make **commitments**, able to agree to the rights and obligations entered into, and able to be held accountable for their actions, etc., i.e., **Persons** are the only **entities** able to participate in a **business transaction** and able to make **commitments** for exchanges of value				D022;D039;D093;D115;D187
EBR0239	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0239	5.1	Rule 002	An **Open-edi business transaction** is an **economic exchange** occasioned by the presence of two **Persons** as trading **partners**, each possessing a resource of value desirable to the other party, and these **Persons** shall be autonomous parties with competing economic interests, able to commit to a requited exchange with the other **Person**.				D022;D085;D155;D186;D187
EBR0240	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0240	5.1	Rule 003	**Economic resources** shall be classified as goods, services or rights; particular industry level classifications can further specialize this first level of decomposition.				D086
EBR0241	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0241	5.1	Rule 004	**Economic resources** in the vast majority of trading cases shall have component structures that can be identified and treated differentially in **economic exchanges**.				D085;D086

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0242	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0242	5.2.2	Rule 005	The minimum normative constellation of **business transaction entities** needed for a valid **business transaction** are **economic resources**, **economic events**, and **Persons** plus their exchange **relationships** (resource-flow, **duality**, and **participates**).				D022;D023;D075;D083;D086;D093;D185;D187;D340
EBR0243	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0243	5.2.2	Rule 006	**Custody** and **responsibility relationships** are not required for a valid **economic exchange**, but they may provide critical additional **data** to the basic exchange template.				D058;D059;D085;D231;D340
EBR0244	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0244	5.3	Rule 007	**Business events** shall either occur instantaneously or have duration and so for a **business event** that has duration, it shall be possible to specify as its components, both starting and finishing events of instantaneous nature.				D015
EBR0245	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0245	5.4	Rule 008	**Typification** is a non-normative extension of the components of a basic **economic exchange**; thus connecting typified **entities** may specify the abstract **rules** or **business** policies under which **business** transactions occur.				D014;D022;D085;D093;D236;D265
EBR0246	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0246	5.6	Rule 009	**Economic commitments** are fulfilled by **economic events**; these **commitments** are the promised analog of **economic events** which are connected by **duality relationships**; and thus, **commitments** also shall occur in **reciprocal** pairs where the promise of one party is requited by the promise of the other.				D039;D075;D080;D083;D206;D340

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0247	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0247	5.7	Rule 010	An **economic contract** is a reification of the **reciprocal relationship** among groups of **economic commitments**; however when the paired **commitments** have simple structures and there are no legal needs for a formal agreement, the **economic contract entity** becomes optional.				D039;D080;D081;D093;D206;D340
EBR0248	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0248	5.7	Rule 011	A bilateral **business transaction** shall include just the two basic kinds of **partner**: the **buyer** and the **seller** (or an **agent** for one or both); mediated **business** collaborations may involve the participation of a **third party** like a guarantor or a notary.				D005;D014;D022;D026;D186;D243;D260
EBR0249	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0249	5.7	Rule 012	All **Open-edi business transactions**, which include the modeling of **external constraints** in addition to **internal constraints** only, are subject to the participation of a **regulator** – a **Person** with the authority to prescribe **external constraints** which serve as **principles** or **rules** governing the behaviour of other types of participants in a **business transaction**.				D022;D098;D119;D178;D187;D200;D227;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0250	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0250	6	Rule 013	A **business transaction entity (BTE)** shall be viewed and defined as the computable representation of any real world **entity** that **participates**, occurs, or is **materialized** during a particular **business transaction**, and for procedural materialization of conclusions during a **business transaction**, the combined use of the **BTE attributes**, methods, and states shall be used to determine its status as a component in an **economic exchange**.				D009;D022;D023;D085;D093;D135;D185
EBR0251	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0251	6.1	Rule 014	Conceptually, a **business transaction** shall be considered to be constructed from a **set** of fundamental activities which are planning, **identification**, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization.				D022;D110;D246
EBR0252	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0252	6.1	Rule 015	**Business events** are the activities or messages that collaborative **business partners** shall use to communicate their progress through a **business transaction**.				D014;D015;D022;D186
EBR0253	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0253	6.1	Rule 016	In the **OeBTO**, all declarative components shall become candidates for **business transaction entities**, and each of these in turn shall have a defined life cycle of states that shall mark its progressive use in the representation of a real **economic exchange**.				D023;D085;D093;D156

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0254	ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0254	6.1	Rule 017	In the **OeBTO**, the declarative components – the **business transaction entities** – and the procedural components – the shared **collaboration space** state machines – shall work in tandem to fully track the activities and progress in an **economic exchange**.				D023;D038;D085;D156
EBR0255	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0255	5.2.1	Rule 001	In order for a **commitment** to be capable of enforcement, it shall have an identified and referenced **jurisdictional domain**.				D039;D125
EBR0256	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0256	5.2.1	Rule 002	Unless a particular **external constraint** governing the **commitment** made requires that it be made in a specific **jurisdictional domain**, **Persons** are free to choose the **jurisdictional domain** in which the **business transaction** is (deemed) to take place.				D022;D039;D098;D125;D187
EBR0257	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0257	5.2.3	Rule 003	Depending on the nature of the goods, services or rights being provided (as the goal of the **business transaction** being modelled), applicable **external constraints** may specify and require the **business transaction** to be enacted in a specified **jurisdictional domain**.				D022;D098;D125
EBR0258	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0258	5.2.3	Rule 004	Within a particular **jurisdictional domain**, it may be required to reference a specific act or regulation as well as require the participation (in some form) of a **regulator**.				D125;D227

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0259	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0259	5.2.3	Rule 005	For any **business transaction** (or part thereof) which involves an **external constraint**(s), the **role** of a **regulator(s)** shall be included and modelled as part of the **scenario** and **scenario components**.				D022;D098;D227;D233;D239;D329
EBR0260	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0260	5.3	Rule 006	The primary source of a **regulator** having the authority to prescribe **external constraints** is that of a **jurisdictional domain**.				D098;D125;D227
EBR0261	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0261	5.4	Rule 007	A **jurisdictional domain** has the **properties** and behaviours of a **Person**.				D125;D187;D203
EBR0262	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0262	5.4	Rule 008	When modelling a **business transaction**, where one includes **external constraints**, it is necessary to differentiate among the three common sub-types of **Person**, namely "**individual**", "**organization**" and "**public administration**". A **jurisdictional domain** shall be modelled as a "**public administration**".				D022;D098;D113;D125;D179;D187;D204
EBR0263	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0263	5.4	Rule 009	A **jurisdictional domain** may consist of two or more other **jurisdictional domains**.				D125
EBR0264	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0264	5.5	Rule 010	The most primitive **jurisdictional domain** is a member state of the United Nations.				D125
EBR0265	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0265	5.5	Rule 011	UN recognized member states are deemed to be the pivot **jurisdictional domains** as sources of **external constraints**.				D098;D125
EBR0266	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0266	5.5	Rule 012	A **jurisdictional domain** as a UN member state is free to create various sub-levels, i.e., more granular, **jurisdictional domains** of a geopolitical nature.				D125

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0267	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0267	5.5	Rule 013	A **jurisdictional domain** as a UN member state is free to join with other peer members in establishing new **jurisdictional domains**.				D125
EBR0268	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0268	5.5	Rule 014	**Jurisdictional domains** which are of a geopolitical nature but not UN member states are free to form new **jurisdictional domains** according to the **rules** which apply to the formation of such a new **jurisdictional domain**. If so, the legal instrument underlying this new **jurisdictional domain** shall be referenced.				D125;D236
EBR0269	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0269	5.6	Rule 015	For the purposes of specifying (and modelling) **external constraints** for which the sources are **jurisdictional domains**, such **jurisdictional domains** are considered to be "peers" unless stated otherwise.				D098;D125
EBR0270	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0270	5.7	Rule 016	An **external constraint** may specify the "explicitly shared goal" of a **business transaction** as a whole.				D022;D098
EBR0271	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0271	6.2.1	Rule 017	It is vital that all parties to a **business transaction** have a complete and **unambiguous** understanding, i.e., level of certainty and explicitness required, to ensure that the **commitments** being entered into are fully and completely understood and agreed upon by all the parties involved.				D022;D039;D266

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0272	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0272	6.2.1	Rule 018	**Persons**, whether as "**individuals**" or as "**organization Persons**" acting on behalf of their **organization** or **public administration** (on whose behalf they are qualified and authorized as **role** players to make **commitments**), are required to agree to the **language(s)** to be used in a **business transaction**, i.e., by all the parties involved, in order to ensure that the semantics of the **commitments** being entered into are completely understood by all parties involved.				D022;D039;D113;D127;D179;D183;D187;D204;D233
EBR0273	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0273	6.2.1	Rule 019	Choice of use of **language(s)** is **governed** by three primary factors: (1) **seller**, i.e., supplier choice; (2) **buyer**, i.e., user, demands; and/or; (3) **regulator**, i.e., **requirements** of a **jurisdictional domain**.				D026;D104;D125;D127;D227;D243;D342
EBR0274	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274	6.2.1	Rule 020	In **business transactions** which are modelled and registered as scenarios and **scenario components** which involve **internal constraints** only, the parties involved are free to choose and decide among themselves the **natural language(s)** to be used for the **recorded information** in a **business transaction**.	EBR0274-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274-G01	In modelling Business transactions which involves internal constraints only, it is advisable that the parties concerned choose a combination of: (1) a natural language and, (2) its use in a designated jurisdictional domain, i.e., as identified in Annex E and formulated using the default conventions stated in Annex D.	D022;D119;D145;D209;D239

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0275	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0275	6.2.1	Rule 021	In modelling a **business transaction** which involves **internal constraints** only, it is advisable that parties concerned use the 3-alpha **language code set** as stated in ISO 639-2/T **code set** for the **identification** of the **language(s)** to be used and/or supported.				D022;D032;D110;D119;D127;D128;D246
EBR0276	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0276	6.2.2	Rule 022	In **business transactions** which are modelled (and registered) as scenarios and **scenario components**, i.e., as **business objects**, which involve **external constraints**, one shall specify the **official language(s)** to be supported based on the **requirements** of the **jurisdictional domain(s)** which is the source(s) for these **external constraints**.				D017;D022;D098;D125;D154;D239;D342
EBR0277	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0277	6.2.2	Rule 023	In modelling a **business transaction** (or parts thereof) and registering them as re-useable **business objects** involving **external constraints**, these shall be modelled in a manner which supports the **language requirements**, including a multilingual approach, of the source of such **external constraint(s)**, (e.g., **jurisdictional domain(s)**).	EBR0277-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0277-G01	It is recommended that support for multiple languages in Business transactions be modelled at the architectural (or lowest structural level).	D017;D022;D098;D125;D127;D342
EBR0278	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0278	6.2.2	Rule 024	A **jurisdictional domain** has either an **official language(s)** or a **de facto language**.				D068;D125;D154
EBR0279	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0279	6.2.2	Rule 025	It is for a **jurisdictional domain** to decide whether or not it has an **official language**. If not, it will have a **de facto language**.	EBR0279-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0279-G01	Each sub-level, (e.g., administrative sub-division) in a jurisdictional domain which is a UN member state, may have an official language(s) in addition to those of the jurisdictional domain of which it is a component part.	D068;D125;D154

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0280	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0280	6.2.2	Rule 026	A law or regulation of a **jurisdictional domain** may require the use of, or the ability to support, a specific **language** within a particular context, i.e., as a "**legally recognized language (LRL)**".				D125;D127;D129
EBR0281	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0281	6.2.3	Rule 027	Where a **jurisdictional domain** has more than one **official language**, **Persons** as suppliers shall be capable of communicating with **buyers** (particularly as **individuals**) in any one of the **official languages** of that **jurisdictional domain**.	EBR0281-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0281-G01	Where a jurisdictional domain has two or more official languages they may or may not have equal status.	D026;D113;D125;D154;D187
EBR0282	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0282	6.2.4	Rule 028	A **jurisdictional domain** may have either one or more **official languages** and, if not, may have only one "**de facto language**".				D068;D125;D154
EBR0283	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0283	6.2.6	Rule 029	In order to be able to specify the gender of a noun or **term** used as may be required based on the official (or de facto) **language** used, the **set** of "**Codes** Representing Gender in **Natural languages**" shall be used in the modelling of a **business transaction** and **registration** of any related **business object**.				D017;D022;D032;D127;D145;D221;D246;D258
EBR0284	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0284	6.2.6	Rule 030	Where the **official language** (or **de facto language**) of a **jurisdictional domain** has no gender this shall be stated.				D068;D125;D154
EBR0285	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0285	6.2.7	Rule 031	Where a **jurisdictional domain** has more than one **official language**, **Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs)** are required in each **official language** in order to ensure unambiguity in the semantics of the **commitments** made.				D039;D107;D125;D154

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0286	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0286	6.2.7	Rule 032	It is up to a **jurisdictional domain** to establish **HIEs** in its **official language(s)** where these are part of the specification and implementation of **external constraints**.				D098;D107;D125;D154
EBR0287	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0287	6.2.8	Rule 033	In order to ensure unambiguity in the use of a **natural language** in **business transactions** it is necessary to specify the **jurisdictional domain** for the varied forms of that **natural language** to be used using common **standard** default conventions for the **unambiguous identification**, interworkings and referencing of combinations of **codes** representing countries, **language** and currencies.				D022;D032;D110;D125;D127;D145;D252;D266
EBR0288	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0288	6.2.8	Rule 034	In modelling a **business transaction** through scenarios and **scenario components** which involves external **constraints** and for which the **Source Authority** is a UN member state (or an administrative sub-division of the same), it is advisable that all parties concerned use the 3-digit numeric country **code** plus the 3-alpha **language code**, and in this order.				D022;D032;D048;D098;D127;D128;D239;D250
EBR0289	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0289	6.2.9	Rule 035	The **official language** of a treaty-based international **organization** recognized as having primary competence in a specific sector can override the **official language requirements** of the **jurisdictional domains** of UN member states.				D125;D154;D179;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0290	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0290	6.2.9	Rule 036	In modelling a **business transaction** (or parts thereof) as scenarios and **scenario components**, and registering them as re-useable **business objects** involving **internal constraints**, these should be modelled in a manner which supports the **language(s)** of the **Source Authority(ies)** referenced and used in such referenced specifications.				D017;D022;D119;D127;D239;D250
EBR0291	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0291	6.3.2	Rule 037	A common **set** of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** on a **business transaction**, where the **buyer** is an **individual**, are those of a **consumer protection** nature .				D022;D026;D050;D098;D113;D125;D246
EBR0292	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0292	6.3.2	Rule 038	Where the **buyer** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall ascertain that the **individual** has the age qualification required by the **jurisdictional domain** to be able to be involved in, and make **commitments**, pertaining to the good, service and/or right being offered in the proposed **business transaction**.	EBR0292-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0292-G01	A seller shall take the required precautions to ensure that it does not communicate inappropriate information, engage in monetary transactions or in the making of any commitments with children (without the verifiable consent of their parents or guardians) as may be required by the jurisdictional domain of the buyer.	D022;D026;D039;D113;D125;D243
EBR0293	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0293	6.3.2	Rule 039	A **seller** shall ensure that where it intends to sell a good, service and/or right to a **buyer** as an **individual** that **consumer protection requirements** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain** of the **buyer** are supported.				D026;D050;D113;D125;D243;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0294	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0294	6.3.3	Rule 040	A common **set** of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** on a **business transaction**, where the **buyer** is an **individual**, are those of a **privacy protection** nature.	EBR0294-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0294-G01	Where a jurisdictional domain differentiates in criteria for privacy protection with respect to a natural person in its role as an individual or an organization Person, this needs to be specified.	D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D246
					EBR0294-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0294-G02	Where a jurisdictional domain has privacy protection requirements as a set of external constraints which are applicable to a specific sector (public versus private, per industry sector, etc.), or type of business transaction, this needs to be specified.	
EBR0295	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0295	6.4	Rule 041	When an **external constraint** of a **jurisdictional domain** requires use of a specific **identification** system with respect to a **recognized Person identity (rPi)** and/or with respect to a good, service and/or right, pertaining to the **business transaction** being modelled as scenarios and **scenario components** as re-useable **business objects**, such modelling shall be done in a manner which supports the **requirement** of the **identification** system referenced.	EBR0295-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0295-G01	Wherever possible, existing international standards for the identification of Persons, i.e., as individuals, organizations and/or public administrations (including those of organization Person) should be used.	D017;D022;D098;D110;D125;D208;D239;D342
					EBR0295-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0295-G02	Where the Information Bundles (IBs) or Semantic Components (SCs) pertain to a material or virtual object, existing standards in use for identification of the same should be used and specified.	
EBR0296	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0296	6.5	Rule 042	Where an **external constraint** of a **jurisdictional domain** requires the use of a specific **classification system** and the same forms part of the **business transaction** being modelled, or as an identifiable and registered **scenario component**, i.e., as a re-useable **business object**, this shall be done in a manner which supports the **requirements** of the **classification system** being referenced.				D017;D022;D031;D098;D125;D239;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0297	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0297	6.5	Rule 043	Where a **classification system** uses **identifiers** for each distinct entry, (with the associated semantics in that **classification system**), such **identifiers** (or **composite identifiers**) shall be used as well as their structure in modelling a scenario or **scenario component**.				D031;D040;D111;D239
EBR0298	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0298	6.6.2.2	Rule 044	Any **external constraint** of a **jurisdictional domain** which governs, limits or qualifies a **Person**, a **Person** sub-type, any **role** qualification, etc., with respect to a **business transaction** of a particular nature shall be specified unambiguously and in a manner so as to be able to be modelled using an **OeDT**.				D022;D098;D125;D158;D187;D233
EBR0299	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0299	6.6.2.3	Rule 045	A **LRN** may have both a long, i.e., complete, **persona**, or a short, i.e., truncated, **persona**.				D130;D188
EBR0300	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0300	6.6.2.3	Rule 046	The formation of a **LRN** of an incorporated **organization**, i.e., a legal **Person**, is **governed** by the **rules** of the **jurisdictional domain** in which it is incorporated, registered and recognized as such.	EBR0300-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0300-G01	When a jurisdictional domain agrees to establish a legal person, it usually assigns a unique identifier, i.e., ID code, for that entity as a mandatory element of such an identification process as part of the Registration Schema (RS) of it being the Registration Authority (RA).	D104;D125;D130;D179;D187;D236
					EBR0300-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0300-G02	Where the jurisdictional domain has more than one official language, an incorporated organization may have equivalent LRN in each official language, i.e., as multiple HIEs, associated with its single identifier.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0301	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0301	6.6.2.3	Rule 047	The establishment and representation of **name(s)** of a **public administration**, i.e., its **personae**, is determined by the **jurisdictional domain** of which it is part.				D125;D144;D188;D204
EBR0302	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0302	6.6.2.3	Rule 048	The **personae** of an **individual** shall include at least one **LRN** in order to confirm the existence of that **individual** as a "natural **Person**" i.e., the birth certificate **name** (or a similar **name**).				D113;D130;D144;D187;D188
EBR0303	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0303	6.6.2.3	Rule 049	The establishment and representation of an **individual**, i.e., its **persona**, is determined by the **role** and context of that **individual** within a **jurisdictional domain**, i.e., as controlled by a **regulator** and the associated **public administration**.	EBR0303-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0303-G01	Each public administration, acting on behalf of a regulator, may and does have different rules as to which personae it will accept as being a legally recognized name for an individual and registered as such in the specific context and associated rulebase which it administers.	D113;D125;D188;D204;D227;D233
					EBR0303-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0303-G02	An individual, may, and likely will, have multiple and at times quite different LRN and associated different unique identifiers.	
EBR0304	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0304	6.6.3	Rule 050	Conceptually a **business transaction** can be considered to be constructed from a **set** of fundamental activities. They are planning, **identification**, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization.				D022;D110;D246
EBR0305	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0305	6.6.3	Rule 051	The five fundamental activities may take place in any order.				
EBR0306	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0306	6.6.3	Rule 052	A **Person** may terminate a **business transaction** by any agreed method of conclusion.				D022;D187

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0307	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0307	6.6.3	Rule 053	The five fundamental **sets** of activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple **sets** of interactions among **buyer** and **seller** and possibly involve **agents** or **third parties** as well.				D005;D026;D243;D246;D260
EBR0308	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0308	6.6.4.3	Rule 054	An instantiated **business transaction** shall have one or more **IB** or **SC** for which no state changes are permitted. One of these is to serve as the transaction ID number, i.e., a **business transaction identifier (BTI)**, for the instantiated **business transaction**.	EBR0308-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0308-G01	It is advised that in modelling scenarios, scenario attributes roles, Information Bundles and scenario components that one set the state change code to "00" wherever applicable.	D022;D025;D116;D244
EBR0309	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0309	6.6.4.5	Rule 055	In the modelling of a **business transaction**, through a scenario and **scenario components**, and/or registering them as referenceable and reusable **business objects**, one shall specify the temporal schema, i.e., **date**/time referencing system, if one is used as well as the level of granularity supported.				D017;D022;D065;D239
EBR0310	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0310	6.6.4.5	Rule 056	Any calendar, **date**/time referenced, etc., identified and referenced shall be one based on (or linkable to) an ISO 8601 or ISO 19108 and conformant to the **requirements** of either one of these two **standards**.				D065;D252;D342
EBR0311	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0311	6.6.4.5	Rule 057	Where the Gregorian calendar is used, the ISO 8601 compliant representation of (1) a **date** in a YYYY-MM-DD format; and, (2) a time of day in an hh:mm:ss format .Shall be used.				D065

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0312	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0312	6.6.4.5	Rule 058	Where from an **IT-system** perspective and/or financial system needs perspective, a "GPS calendar clock " or an "atomic clock " is to be used, this shall be specified.				D118
EBR0313	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0313	7.1	Rule 059	The basic **rules** for the formation and **identification** of **jurisdictional domains** are **governed** by the Charter of the United Nations and more specifically by the Vienna Convention on the Law of **Treaties**.				D104;D110;D125;D236;D261
EBR0314	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0314	7.2	Rule 060	UN member states as peer **jurisdictional domains** are to be referenced by their 3-digit numeric **code** as stated by the UN statistical system .				D032;D125
EBR0315	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0315	7.2	Rule 061	Where the 3-digit numeric **code** of a UN member state is to be used in conjunction with, i.e., required to interwork with: (1) a **code** representing an official (or de facto) **language** of that **jurisdictional domain**; (2) a **code** representing a currency recognized for use in that **jurisdictional domain**; and/or, (3) both (1) and (2), one shall use the **standard** default conventions for the **identification**, interworking and referencing of combinations of **codes** representing countries, **languages** and currencies as provided in Annex D .				D032;D110;D125;D127;D252
				As a general **rule**, in order to make a **treaty** (bilateral, plurilateral or multilateral), the parties are required to possess the capacity to make **treaties** and have the intention to bind themselves at international law. These include:				

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0316	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0316	7.3.1	Rule 062	— Conventions making or codifying international law, (e.g., Vienna Convention on the Law of **treaties**, Convention on Diplomatic and Consular Relations, Law of the Sea); — Conventions creating regimes of private law, (e.g., Berne or Paris Conventions); — Conventions creating international **organizations**, (e.g., WHO Constitution, Statute of the International Labour Organization, WIPO Convention); and, — Conventions creating **organizations** and creating normative **standards** (UN Charter, Chicago Convention).				D179;D236;D252;D261
EBR0317	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0317	7.3.2	Rule 063	Two **jurisdictional domains**, of whatever category, can bind themselves in a **bilateral treaty**, to form a new common **jurisdictional domain**, either generally or as pertaining to a specified **set** of goods, services and/or rights.				D013;D125;D246
EBR0318	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0318	7.3.3	Rule 064	Three or more **jurisdictional domains**, of whatever category, can bind themselves via a **plurilateral treaty** to form a new **jurisdictional domain**, either generally or as pertaining to a specified **set** of goods, services and/or rights.				D125;D197;D246
EBR0319	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0319	7.3.4	Rule 065	Three or more **jurisdictional domains** can bind themselves via a **multilateral treaty** to form a new **jurisdictional domain** either generally or as pertaining to a specified **set** of goods, services an/or rights.				D125;D142;D246

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0320	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0320	7.8.2	Rule 066	In order to ensure **unambiguous identification** in referencing UN member states, the 3-digit numeric **codes** of the UN Statistical Division representing the UN member state shall be used as its primary **identifier**.	EBR0320-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0320-G01	For the identification of administrative sub-divisions of UN member states, one can consult ISO 3166-2 but with respect to their legal status this information should be obtained from the UN Ambassador or the government of the UN member itself.	D032;D110;D111;D266
EBR0321	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0321	7.8.3	Rule 067	**Treaties** when entered into force shall be transmitted to the Secretariat of the United Nations for **registration** or filing or recording as the case may be and for publication.				D221;D261
EBR0322	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0322	7.8.3	Rule 068	Only one UN member state is required to **register** and having done so all other parties to the **treaty** are thereby discharged from the same duty.				D216;D261
EBR0323	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0323	7.8.4	Rule 069	Each **treaty** (or equivalent) registered with the UN Secretariat is assigned a unique **identifier**, i.e., the UNTS number, in accordance with the **rules** governing this **Registration Schema (RS)** of the UN.	EBR0323-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0323-G01	Even when published under its UNTS number, the UNTS document only gives the official text. It does not assist in determining whether there have been amendments or how many UN member states are currently bound by it.	D111;D224;D236;D261
					EBR0323-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0323-G02	Some treaties, (e.g., the Law of the Sea Convention), explicitly forbid reservations while others implicitly render them impossible, (e.g., the Genocide Convention).	
EBR0324	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0324	8.2	Rule 070	It is important in scoping an **Open-edi scenario** to specify at the outset whether or not **external constraints** apply to the **business transaction** being modelled.				D022;D098;D172

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0325	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0325	E.2	Rule E-001	It is up to each UN member state to specify its **official language(s)**, and if it has no **official language**, then its **de facto language(s)**.				D068;D154
EBR0326	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0326	E.2	Rule E-002	It is up to each UN member state to decide what its **name** representation(s), i.e., **persona(e)** is in its **official language(s)** as well as the short or long forms of such **names** (subject to ratification by the UN Security Council)				D144;D154;D188
EBR0327	ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0327	F.2	Rule F-001	All items shall include both an **identifier** that supports the **requirements** for an **information process** efficient denotation and a **name** that supports the **requirement** for a human-accessible denotation.				D111;D115;D144;D202;D342
EBR0328	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0328	5.2	Rule 001	The use of a rule-based and flexible object-oriented approach for the **eBusiness vocabulary** requires rigorous quality and integrity control of the **definitions** to ensure that there is no tautology, i.e. circularity, in the full **set** of **concepts** defined in the international **standard**.				D046;D070;D076;D246;D252;D271
EBR0329	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0329	5.2	Rule 002	In order to ensure a harmonized "system of **concepts**," a **definition** for a **concept** shall be established as early as possible in the development of the **standard**.				D046;D070;D252
EBR0330	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0330	5.2	Rule 003	A **concept** may be totally atomic or may consist, i.e., inherit, one or more other **concepts**.				D046
EBR0331	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0331	5.2	Rule 004	A **concept** may be part of one or more other **concepts**.				D046

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0332	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0332	5.2	Rule 005	The presentation for a **HIE eBusiness vocabulary** shall be in a form and format as already provided in Annex D, E or F in this Part of ISO/IEC 15944.				D076;D107;D271
EBR0333	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0333	5.3	Rule 006	The **set** of essential elements of each entry (or record) in the **eBusiness vocabulary**, for each defined **concept**, consists of: 1) the **definition** (of the **concept**); 2) the **term** (representing the **concept**); 3) the **abbreviation** of the **concept** (as applicable); 4) the gender **code** for the **term**; 5) the **composite identifier** (for the **concept**); and, 6) the **eBusiness vocabulary identifier**.	EBR0333-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0333-G01	In addition, it is recommended that for each entry in the eBusiness controlled vocabulary, one is able to reference the Clause or subclause of the international standard in which the concept was first introduced (and/or a specific contribution or "paper" which provides the rationale and process for the development of the definition and choice of term).	D001;D032;D040;D046;D070;D076;D111;D246;D258;D271
EBR0334	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0334	5.3.1	Rule 007	The **characteristics** (and their unique combination) of a (new) **concept** shall be identified and agreed to prior to the drafting of a **definition** for that **concept**.				D029;D046;D070
EBR0335	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0335	5.3.1	Rule 008	In the **identification** of the unique combination of **characteristics** for a **concept**, one shall maximize use of those already defined in existing international **standards**, i.e., where and whenever applicable or relevant.				D029;D046;D110;D252
EBR0336	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0336	5.3.1	Rule 009	Any **concept** requiring a **definition** for the clarity of the understanding and use of the ISO/IEC JTC 1 international **eBusiness standards** shall be included in that **standard**.				D046;D070;D076;D252

STANDARDSISO.COM Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0337	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0337	5.3.1	Rule 010	There must be: (1) a **business** case and rationale for the need to introduce a (new) **concept** into an international **standard** with its resulting **definition** and assigned **term**; and, (2) such a **business** case and rationale must maximize re-use and integration of existing international **standards**, i.e. those of ISO, IEC, ISO/IEC and/or ITU .				D014;D046;D070;D252;D258
EBR0338	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0338	5.3.1	Rule 011	The descriptive statement comprising a **definition** must be clear, explicit and **unambiguous**, and stated in the form of a single sentence.				D070;D266
EBR0339	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0339	5.3.1	Rule 012	Only a **concept** with a single **definition** shall be included; and, both the **definition** and associated **term** shall be stated in the singular.				D046;D070;D258
EBR0340	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0340	5.3.1	Rule 013	Any **definition** of an **eBusiness concept** must be developed with two or more **human interface equivalencies (HIEs)** in order to maximize its unambiguity and subsequent use in support of any and all **commitments** made among parties to a **business transaction**.				D022;D039;D046;D070;D076;D107
EBR0341	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0341	5.3.1	Rule 014	As stated in 5.1, a **concept** can consist of, i.e. inherit, one or more other **concepts**. Consequently, where this occurs, the **definition** for a **concept** of this nature shall explicitly support this **requirement**.				D046;D070;D342
EBR0342	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0342	5.3.1	Rule 015	When a **concept** incorporates one or more other **concepts**, the **terms** representing these **concepts** shall be included in bold in the **definition** for that **concept**.				D046;D070;D258

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0343	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0343	5.3.2	Rule 016	The issue of "**polysemy**" shall be avoided in international **standards** development.	EBR0343-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0343-G01	Where polysemy can not be avoided, one should add a qualifier in parentheses to differentiate the context of use.	D198;D252
EBR0344	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0344	5.3.2	Rule 017	The **term** chosen to designate a **concept** and its **definition** shall be **unambiguous** and not easily confused with **terms** representing other **concepts**.	EBR0344-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0344-G01	The term chosen to designate a defined concept should not be one which is a trademark, already copyrighted, or one which already is formally part of a registered intellectual property by a jurisdictional domain which is a signatory to the Berne Convention.	D046;D070;D258;D266
EBR0345	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0345	5.3.2	Rule 018	The fact that the primary use of the **eBusiness vocabulary** is to support the making of **commitments**, it is important that the **term** chosen to designate a **concept** and its **definition**, is **unambiguous** and not confused with other **concepts** (meanings).	EBR0345-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0345-G01	In order to ensure that the label assigned to a (new) concept is not confused with other concepts, it is strongly recommended to coin or invent a new term, i.e., develop a neologism, to designate the defined concept.	D039;D046;D070;D076;D258;D266;D271
EBR0346	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0346	5.3.2	Rule 019	A **term** assigned to a **definition** of a **concept** is deemed to be a "noun" (or the gerundial form of a noun like "**identification**").				D046;D070;D110;D258
EBR0347	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0347	5.3.3	Rule 020	In the development of a **definition** for a **concept**, the committee responsible shall decide as to whether or not an **abbreviation** or **acronym** needs to be assigned to the **definition** of a **concept** in addition to the **term**.	EBR0347-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0347-G01	In the choice of an abbreviation, care should be taken not to devise an abbreviation which already exists, and especially one which is in widespread use.	D001;D002;D046;D070;D258
EBR0348	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0348	5.3.4	Rule 021	The gender of each **term**, as a noun, in the **eBusiness vocabulary** shall be specified using **Coded Domain** ISO/IEC 15944-5:01 "**Codes** Representing Gender in a **Natural Language**".	EBR0348-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0348-G01	Where the grammar rules of a language do not include gender forms for nouns, this shall be explicitly stated.	D032;D076;D258;D271;D033;D145

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0349	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0349	5.3.5	Rule 022	The **identifier** of any **eBusiness vocabulary** entry is of the nature of a **composite identifier** and shall meet the **requirements** of "**identifier** (in **business transaction**)".				D022;D040;D076;D111;D271;D342
EBR0350	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0350	5.3.5	Rule 023	The **eBusiness vocabulary composite identifiers** are composed of a minimum **set** of four discrete and mandatory **data elements**, consisting of: 1) the source international **standard** reference for the **vocabulary** entry; 2) the unique **identifier** assigned by international **standards organization** for the **standards** document including part number where applicable; 3) the **date** of the **standard** document as applicable; and, 4) the **identifier** of the Clause number in the **standards** document referenced.				D040;D061;D062;D065;D076;D111;D179;D246;D252;D271
EBR0351	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0351	5.3.5	Rule 024	An **eBusiness vocabulary identifier**, as a **composite identifier** is deemed to be linguistically neutral and as such will have one or more **Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs)** for the **definitions** and **terms** they represent.				D040;D070;D076;D107;D111;D258;D271
EBR0352	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0352	5.3.6	Rule 025	Each **eBusiness vocabulary identifier** shall be assigned an internal unique **identifier** (as its common pivot **code**) as part of its entry in Annex D of ISO/IEC 15944-7, i.e., in the form of "Dnnn". See Annex D.				D032;D076;D111;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0353	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0353	5.3.6	Rule 026	Any subsequent, i.e., new, entry to the **eBusiness vocabulary** shall be assigned the next available sequential "Dnnn" number.	EBR0353-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0353-G01	Where one desires to reference the eBusiness vocabulary directly, (e.g., for external purposes), one should do so using the following composite identifier "7::120" with "120" being the equivalent of the "nnn" of Dnnn in Annex D.	D076;D271
EBR0354	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0354	5.4	Rule 027	In the development of a **controlled vocabulary** for an international **standard**, or a family of international **standards**, (e.g. as in the field of **eBusiness**), one shall maximize use (re-use) of applicable **concepts** already defined in existing international **standards**.	EBR0354-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0354-G01	Where a definition of a concept as stated in an existing international standard, i.e., in an ISO, IEC, ISO/IEC or ITU document, cannot be used as is but the concept and its definition as a whole is relevant, one should consider: (1) adapting that concept and its definition in the context of eBusiness requirements; and, (2) using it with an adapted definition.	D046;D056;D076;D252
EBR0355	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0355	5.4	Rule 028	Where the **term** assigned to a defined **concept**, essential to the **identification** and referencing of a **concept** is already in use, the **term** shall be accompanied by the qualification, (e.g., as for "**identifier** (in a **business transaction**))".				D022;D046;D110;D111;D258

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0356	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0356	6.2	Rule 029	The ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC32 P-member bodies working with and through their national body **standards organization** are responsible in their **jurisdictional domains** for developing the **Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs)** of the **term/definition** of a **concept** into the **official language(s)** of that **jurisdictional domain** as an Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944.	EBR0356-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0356-G01	Where the jurisdictional domain of the P-member has no official language, it should develop the HIEs in the de facto language of that jurisdictional domain.	D046;D107;D125;D154;D179;D252;D258;D070
					EBR0356-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0356-G02	Jurisdictional domains which are not P-members of ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC32 but are P-members in good standing of ISO/IEC JTC 1, ISO, IEC, and/or the ITU may: (1) prepare the HIEs for eBusiness vocabulary in the official language(s) of their jurisdictional domain; and, (2) submit the resulting document in the required format to ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC32/WG1 eBusiness for consideration as addition, i.e., as an Annex to be added to Part 7.	
EBR0357	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0357	6.2	Rule 030	Any **submission** by an ISO/IEC, ISO, IEC and/or ITU P-member body of an Annex of **HIEs** to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall use the **rules** found in this Part, and particulary those found in Clause 8.5 as well as the templates embedded in Annex D below to specify the criteria governing the presentation of the **eBusiness vocabulary** in that **language**.				D076;D107;D127;D236;D255;D271
EBR0358	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0358	6.3	Rule 031	Any UN member may submit, via its National **Standards** body, a new Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 of the **eBusiness vocabulary** in the **official language(s)** of its **jurisdictional domain**.	EBR0358-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0358-G01	Any UN member state, which does not have a National Standards body, may submit, via its UN Ambassador, a new Annex of the eBusiness vocabulary in the official language(s) of that jurisdictional domain.	D076;D125;D154;D252;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0359	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0359	6.4	Rule 032	It is up to each ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state working via its national **standards** body), to develop and decide on the development of the **HIE definition** and assignment of the associated **term** for each ISO **concept**.	EBR0359-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0359-G01	It is up to each ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state) to decide whether or not it wishes to import, i.e., use, the term which already exists of the label for a concept or create a new term in its language(s).	D046;D070;D107;D252;D258
EBR0360	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0360	6.4	Rule 033	For the **definition** of a **concept**, the ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member body (or UN member state) may use (1) a transliteration of the ISO English (or ISO French) **term** for that **concept** in one's **language(s)**; or, (2) one can coin a new **term** for that **concept**.				D046;D070;D127;D258
EBR0361	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0361	6.4	Rule 034	Where a **concept** also has an **abbreviation** for the **term** in ISO English (or ISO French), the ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state), may (1) use an existing ISO English (or ISO French) **abbreviation**; or (2) develop a new **abbreviation** in its **language(s)**.				D001;D046;D127;D258
EBR0362	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0362	7	Rule 035	The structure and presentation of any **eBusiness vocabulary** to be added in other **languages**, i.e., as an Annex G+ to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944, shall be considered to be a **set** of **HIE** equivalent(s) in the **official language(s)** of the **jurisdictional domain** submitting such a new Annex G+ to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944.				D076;D107;D125;D127;D154;D246;D271
EBR0363	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0363	7	Rule 036	The **submission** of such a **set** of **eBusiness vocabulary** entries as a new Annex G+ to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall be done in conformance with the **rules** stated in Clause 6.				D076;D236;D246;D255;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0364	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0364	7	Rule 037	The structure and representation of any additional **eBusiness vocabulary** as an **HIE** Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall conform to one or more of the following options (or combinations thereof): 1) be only in the official **language(s)** of the submitting ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member body (or UN member state); 2) include an ISO official **language**, i.e., English, French or Russian, as part of its **submission** for an Annex G+, the equivalent **language(s)** of the **jurisdictional domain** of the ISO/IEC P-member (or UN member state); 3) where there is more than one writing system for the official **language(s)** of that **jurisdictional domain** specify the applicable writing systems.				D076;D107;D125;D127;D154;D255;D271
EBR0365	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0365	7	Rule 038	In support of the above **rules**, any **submission** of the addition of a **HIE** version of an **eBusiness vocabulary**, i.e., as an Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944, shall be in one of the following formats: (1) the format as presented in Annex D of this Part 7 (with either unilingual, bilingual or multilingual **HIEs**); or, (2) the format as per Clause 3 in this Part 7 (with either unilingual, bilingual, or multilingual **HIEs**).				D076;D107;D236;D255;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0366	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0366	7	Rule 039	Where the **official language(s)** of an ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state), or any **jurisdictional domain** includes the use of more than one writing system for the **official language(s)** of that **jurisdictional domain**, the submitting ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member or submitting **jurisdictional domain** shall state in its **submission**, as a new Annex to whether it: (a) submits such in only one writing system of its **official language**; or, (b) submits such an Annex in two (or more) writing systems for representation of its **language**.				D125;D127;D154;D255
EBR0367	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0367	7	Rule 040	Any structure and presentation of a **HIE** version of the **eBusiness vocabulary** shall contain the mandatory essential elements of such a "**controlled vocabulary**" as stated in 5.3.				D056;D076;D107;D271
EBR0368	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0368	7	Rule 041	In addition, any **eBusiness vocabulary** of a **HIE** nature, submitted as an added Annex, to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall include 1) its UN member 3-digit **ID code** for which the UN is the **coded domain Source Authority (cdSA)**. (This 3-digit **code** is also repeated in ISO 3166-1); 2) the 3-alpha **code(s)** of its **official language(s)** used in the **HIE** version of the **eBusiness vocabulary** provided. The 3 alpha **code** shall be one based on the ISO 639-2/T **set** of **codes**; and, 3) the Annex D entry ID number, (e.g. D125) which serves as the **pivot ID code**.				D032;D035;D076;D107;D109;D154;D196;D246;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0369	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0369	8.1	Rule 042	The source for any amendments or additions to the entries in the **eBusiness vocabulary** as stated in Annex D of this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall be either: 1) this part of ISO/IEC 15944 itself; 2) amendments or additions to existing **eBusiness standards** namely ISO/IEC 14662 or current parts of ISO/IEC 15944 which are already international **standards** and/or, 3) new Parts of ISO/IEC 15944 which are under development.				D076;D252;D271
EBR0370	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0370	8.2	Rule 043	A repository of the **eBusiness vocabulary**, as an integrated and harmonized **controlled vocabulary**, shall be maintained for ISO **eBusiness standards**. Currently, these include ISO/IEC 14662, Parts 1,2,3,5,6 and 7 of ISO/IEC 15944 **eBusiness standard** (and Parts 3 and 8 – which are currently under development)				D056;D076;D252;D271
EBR0371	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0371	8.2	Rule 044	The **eBusiness vocabulary** shall also be maintained in the form of an online computer database.				D076;D271
EBR0372	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0372	8.3	Rule 045	The form and format for referencing an **eBusiness vocabulary** entry is that of "ISO/IEC 15944-7::nnn" where the "nnn" is that of the "nnn" in the "Dnnn" entry in Annex D of ISO/IEC 15944-7.				D076;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0373	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0373	8.4	Rule 046	The overall approach to the maintenance of entries in the **eBusiness vocabulary** shall be based on, and harmonized with, the **rules** governing the maintenance of "**business objects**" as stated in Part 2 of ISO/IEC 15944.				D017;D076;D236;D271
EBR0374	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0374	8.4	Rule 047	An **eBusiness vocabulary** Dnnn once assigned is deemed to be permanent and if retired shall not be re-assigned.				D076;D271
EBR0375	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0375	8.4	Rule 048	The **definition** in an **eBusiness vocabulary** entry, in a Clause 3, which is part of more than one **eBusiness standard**, shall not be changed without taking into consideration the other **standards** in which it is also a subclause in Clause 3.	EBR0375-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0375-G01	Where the change is of the nature of an added NOTE or EXAMPLE, i.e., not the definition itself, one has some discretion.	D070;D076;D252;D271
EBR0376	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0376	5.2	Rule 001	Where exceptions to the application of **privacy protection principles** exist, they shall be:1) limited and proportional to meeting the objectives to which these exceptions relate; and,2) a) made known to the public; or,b) in accordance with law.				D200;D201
EBR0377	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0377	5.3.1	Rule 002	The protection of **personal information** shall be designed to prevent the misuse of such **personal information**.				D189

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0378	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0378	5.3.2	Rule 003	An **organization** subject to **privacy protection requirements** in the **jurisdictional domain** (at whatever level) in which it delivers a good, service and/or right, shall have in place implemented, enforceable policies and procedures with the proper accountability controls required to ensure its compliance with applicable **privacy protection requirements**.				D125;D179;D201;D342
EBR0379	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0379	5.3.2	Rule 004	An **organization** is responsible for all **personal information** under its control and shall designate an **organization Person**, i.e., a **privacy protection officer (PPO)**, who is accountable for the organization's compliance with established privacy **principles** which, in turn, are compliant with and support the legal **requirements** of a **privacy protection** nature of the applicable **jurisdictional domain(s)** in which the **organization** operates.				D125;D179;D183;D189;D200;D201;D282;D342
EBR0380	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0380	5.3.2	Rule 005	Any **organization** to which **privacy protection requirements** apply shall have in place policies and practices which make it clear as to who (and where), in an enforceable and auditable manner, in their **business** operations is responsible for compliance with these **external constraints** as applicable to the conduct of **business transactions** where the **buyer** is an **individual**.	EBR0380-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0380-G01	Organizations should ensure that their accountability policies, practices and controls are supported, if not embedded, in the operations of their DMAs in their IT systems to ensure that the personal information of individuals is managed through its information life cycle in compliance with applicable privacy protection requirements.	D014;D022;D026;D098;D113;D179;D201;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
				Where an **organization**, as a **seller**, delegates any aspect of a **business transaction** involving an **individual**, and interchanges **personal information** pertaining to that **individual**, to an "**agent**" (and/or "**third party**"), the **organization** shall ensure that: (1) in its arrangement with the designated **agent** (and/or **third party**), the **agent** (and/or **third party**) is fully aware of the applicable **privacy protection requirements**; and, (2) such parties commit themselves to supporting the applicable **privacy protection requirements** pertaining to the **business transaction** .	EBR0381-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381-G01	Prior to an organization delegating part (or all) of the instantiation of a business transaction to an agent, the organization should obtain (written) assurance of the "agent's compliance with privacy protection requirements and particularly in the DMAs in the IT systems of the agent.	
					EBR0381-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381-G02	Where a third party is involved in a business transaction involving personal information, the seller and buyer should be provided with the (legally binding) assurance of the "third party's compliance with privacy protection requirements and particularly in the DMAs in the IT systems of the third party.	
EBR0381	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381	5.3.2	Rule 006		EBR0381-G03	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381-G03	Where: 1) due to the nature of the good, service and/or right of the goal of the business transaction external constraints of a jurisdictional domain, mandate the use of a third party; and, 2) for a business transaction of this nature, the buyer may be an individual, the jurisdictional domain which is the source of such an external constraint should ensure that such a third party is able to comply with privacy protection requirements and particularly in the DMAs in the IT systems of the third party.	D005;D022;D113;D179;D189;D201;D243;D260;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0382	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0382	5.3.2	Rule 007	An **agent** (and/or **third party**) which commits itself to act on behalf of a **Person** acting as a **seller** in a **business transaction**, where the **buyer** is an **individual** in a **jurisdictional domain** where **privacy protection requirements** apply, shall ensure that the **DMA(s)** in its **IT System(s)** is capable of supporting applicable **external constraints requirements**.				D005;D022;D026;D066;D098;D113;D118;D125;D187;D201;D243;D260;D342
EBR0383	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0383	5.3.2	Rule 008	An **organization** shall ensure that in the execution of an (instantiated) **business transaction**, i.e., as identified by its **business transaction identifier (BTI)**, that where these involve parties, other than the **individual** as a **buyer**, that such parties, are capable of and have implemented the **requirements** of the **privacy protection principles** .				D022;D025;D026;D113;D179;D200;D201;D342
EBR0384	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0384	5.3.3	Rule 009	The specified purpose(s) for which **personal information** is collected with respect to the (potential) goal of the **business transaction** shall be identified by the **organization** at or before the **personal information** is collected.				D022;D179;D189
EBR0385	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0385	5.3.4	Rule 010	Where in a **business transaction**, the **seller** requires the **buyer**, as an **individual**, to provide **personal information**, the **seller** shall ensure that the collection and use of such **personal information** shall have the informed and explicit consent of the **individual** and that the same be directly linked to the specified goal of the **business transaction** (to be) entered into.	EBR0385-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0385-G01	In support of privacy protection requirements, the seller shall ensure that there are no "automatic opt-ins" by the seller with respect to aspects of the commitment exchange forming the basis of the business transaction or any secondary use of the personal information of the individual who is the buyer in a business transaction.	D022;D026;D113;D189;D243

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0386	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0386	5.3.4	Rule 011	Any secondary use of **personal information** of the **individual** in a **business transaction** requires the explicit and informed consent of the **individual**.	EBR0386-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0386-G01	Any use of "automatic opt-ins" shall be explicitly agreed to by the individual, i.e., as informed consent, and be recorded as such by the seller, i.e., in compliance with documentary evidentiary rules of the applicable jurisdictional domain.	D022;D113;D189
EBR0387	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0387	5.3.4	Rule 012	Except with the explicit informed consent of the **individual**, or as required by law, **personal information** shall not be used or disclosed for purposes other than those for which it was collected, i.e., in the context of the specified goal of the **business transaction** to which it pertains.				D022;D113;D189
EBR0388	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0388	5.3.5	Rule 013	The collection of **personal information** shall be limited to only that which is necessary and relevant for the identified and specified purpose, i.e., the goal, of the specified **business transaction**.				D022;D189
EBR0389	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0389	5.3.5	Rule 014	Any collection of **personal information** by the **seller**, or other parties to a **business transaction**, which pertains to a **buyer** as an **individual** in that **business transaction**, shall be lawful and fair.				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0390	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0390	5.3.5	Rule 015	An **organization** collecting **personal information** shall inform the **individual** concerned whether or not the **personal information** collected is: 1) essential to the intention of the **business transaction**; 2) required to be provided by the **individual** due to identified and specified **constraints** of **jurisdictional domains** applicable to the nature and goal of the **business transaction**; and/or, 3) "optional", i.e., desired to have by the **organization**, acting as the **seller**, but not required.				D022;D048;D113;D125;D179;D189;D243
EBR0391	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0391	5.3.6	Rule 016	The integrated **set** of **ILCM principles** applies to and supports the **external constraints** of a **privacy protection** nature for any **business transaction** involving an **individual** and its **personal information**.				D022;D098;D113;D189;D200;D201;D246;D316
EBR0392	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0392	5.3.6	Rule 017	**Personal information** shall not be used or disclosed by the **seller** (or **regulator**) for purposes other than for those it was originally collected as part of the **business transaction**, except with the informed consent of the **individual**, or as required by law. Secondary or derivative uses of **personal information** are not permitted.				D022;D113;D189;D227;D243

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0393	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0393	5.3.6	Rule 018	Where the **organization**, having collected **personal information** for a specific purpose and goal of the execution of the **business transaction**, desires to use the relevant **personal information** for another purpose, it is necessary to obtain revised/new "informed consent" directly from the **individual** concerned.				D022;D113;D179;D189
EBR0394	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0394	5.3.6	Rule 019	**Personal information** shall be retained by the **seller** only for as long as is necessary for the **fulfillment** of those purposes as specified as part of the **business transaction**.				D022;D100;D243;D189
EBR0395	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0395	5.3.6	Rule 020	The **seller** shall identify to the **buyer**, especially where the **buyer** is an **individual**, any and all record retention **requirements** pertaining to the **sets** of **recorded information** forming part of the specified goal of a **business transaction** of applicable **external constraints** of **jurisdictional domain(s)** as a result of the actualization of the **business transaction**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D209;D243;D246;D342
EBR0396	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0396	5.3.6	Rule 021	Where the **seller** offers a warranty, or extended warranty, as part of the **business transaction**, the **seller** shall inform the **buyer**, when the **buyer** is an **individual**, of the associated added records retention **requirements** for the **personal information** associated with the warranty (including the purchase by the **individual** of an extended warranty).				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0397	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0397	5.3.6	Rule 022	Where the **buyer** in a **business transaction** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall inform the **individual** of any and all records retention **requirements** of **personal information** which is recorded as the result of the actualization of the **business transaction**, including: 1) **personal information** which is required to actualize the **business transaction** and the time period(s) for which such **sets** of **personal information** are to be retained; 2) additional **personal information**, i.e., in addition to (1), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of applicable **external constraints**, of whatever nature, of relevant **jurisdictional domain(s)**; and/or, 3) additional **personal information**, i.e., in addition to (1) or (2), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of the invocation of an associated warranty, purchase of an extended warranty, or any other **personal information** which is required to be collected or retained as part of the post-actualization phase of an instantiated **business transaction**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D243;D246;D342
EBR0398	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0398	5.3.6	Rule 023	Where the **buyer** in **business transaction** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall inform that **individual** of the applicable record retention conditions where these pertain to **personal information**.				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0399	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0399	5.3.6	Rule 024	Where a **business transaction** does not reach the actualization phase, any **personal information** collected by the **organization** in support of that **business transaction** shall be deleted by the **organization** (unless the **individual** concerned explicitly consents to the prospective **seller** to the retention of such **personal information** for a defined period of time).				D022;D113;D179;D189;D243
EBR0400	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0400	5.3.7	Rule 025	**Personal information** shall be as accurate, complete and up-to-date as is necessary for the specified purpose(s) for which it was collected in support of the **business transaction**.	EBR0400-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0400-G01	In order to support the privacy principle of accuracy, organizations should consider informing their clients, who are individuals, of the personal information retained on that individual, and do so on a cyclical basis in order to ascertain whether such personal information, collected earlier and still maintained by the organization, is still accurate.	D022;D189
EBR0401	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0401	5.3.8	Rule 026	**Personal information** shall be protected by operational procedures and safeguards appropriate to the level of sensitivity of such **recorded information** and shall have in place (and tested) measures in support of compliance with **privacy protection requirements** of applicable **jurisdictional domains**, as well as any other **external constraints** which may apply such measures as are appropriate to ensure that all applicable legal **requirements** are supported.	EBR0401-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0401-G01	Where an organization does not have a single designated focal point and "officer, i.e., a "privacy protection officer (PPO)" responsible for ensuring the identification and implementation of safeguard requirements applicable to all of its recorded information, it should ensure that all of its personal information meets privacy protection requirements.	D098;D125;D201;D209;D342;D189

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0402	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0402	5.3.9	Rule 027	An **organization** shall have and make readily available to any **Person** specific **information** about its policies and practices pertaining to the management and interchange of **personal information** under its control.				D115;D179;D187;D189
EBR0403	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0403	5.3.10	Rule 028	An **individual** has the right to know whether or not an **organization** has **personal information** under its control on or about that **individual**.				D113;D179;D189
							Upon receiving a request of this nature, the organization may request the individual to provide personal information which will assist the organization in ascertaining whether or not it has under its control personal information on that individual. Personal information of this nature requested by the organization may include provision by the individual making the request for access (any combination of the following, in no particular order):	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0404	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0404	5.3.10	Rule 029	An **organization**, subject to **privacy protection requirements**, upon receiving a request from an **individual** shall inform that **individual** of the existence, use and disclosure of his or her **personal information** in any and all records management/**information** systems and in particular the **DMAs** of the **IT Systems** which support the **business transactions** of that **organization**.	EBR0404-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0404-G01	— one or more personae by which the individual may represent itself; — the provision of a temporal period which may be applicable; — the provision of one or more physical addresses which may be applicable; — the provision of one or more electronic addresses including telephone numbers, e-mails addresses, etc.; — the Business transaction identifier (BTI) pertaining to the business transaction which led to the organization collecting and maintaining personal information about the individual making the request; and/or, — any other personal information, i.e. as data elements, which the organization receiving the request may require to ensure that its search for the existence of personal information relating to the requesting individual is as complete and thorough as possible.	D022;D066;D113;D115;D118;D179;D189;D201;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0405	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0405	5.3.10	Rule 030	Where an **organization** discovers that it has **personal information** on the **individual** who made the request, that **individual** shall be given full and complete access to any and all **personal information** which the **organization** maintains on that **individual** (unless there exist specified and referenced **external constraints** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain(s)** which prohibit access to one or more **sets** of such **personal information**).	EBR0405-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0405-G01	On the whole, based both on requirements of jurisdictional domains as well as "best practices" organizations should ensure that: 1) such information and documentation is available without charge; 2) no costs are charged to an individual making a privacy protection request; 3) no costs are charged to the individual by the organization in providing the personal information it has on or about that individual 4) such information and documentation is made available in the official language(s) of the jurisdictional domain in which the good, service, and/or right is being offered for sale.	D098;D113;D125;D179;D189;D246
							Note: Users of this document shall refer to the ISO 639-2/T set of 3-alpha codes in order to understand the use of codes representing official (and de facto) languages. 5) such information and documentation is made available to individuals in accordance with consumer protection and individual accessibility requirements.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0406	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0406	5.3.10	Rule 031	Where an **organization** has and maintains **personal information** on the **individual** making the request for access to his/her **personal information** and such **personal information** does exist, the **organization** shall provide access to the **personal information** in a manner which is convenient to that **individual**.	EBR0406-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0406-G01	While it is up to the organization and the individual concerned to agree on the most effective and efficient way to provide access to the personal information requested, it is up to the individual to decide as to what is the most convenient means for providing the personal identification identified.	D113;D179;D189
					EBR0406-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0406-G02	In cases where there is a difference of opinion between an organization and an individual about the accuracy of that individual's personal information held by the organization, it is advisable for the organization to maintain both (1) the personal organization which the organization considers to be accurate; and, (2) the personal information which the individual considers to be accurate.	
EBR0407	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0407	5.3.11	Rule 032	An **individual** shall be able to challenge the accuracy and completeness of his or her **personal information** held by an **organization** with respect to a (and/or part of a general client file) and have it amended or deleted as appropriate				D113;D179;D189

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0408	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0408	5.3.11	Rule 033	An **individual** shall be able to challenge an **organization** concerning its compliance with the above **privacy protection principles** 1 through 10, including assurance of **privacy protection** for any **personal information** that is interchanged with other **organizations** as **agents** or **third parties** (as well as secondary or derivative uses of **personal information**).				D005;D113;D179;D189;D200;D201;D260
EBR0409	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0409	5.4	Rule 034	An **organization** shall have in place policies and procedures in order to identify and tag (or label) all **sets** of **recorded information** (SRIs) which contain **personal information** and do so at the appropriate level of granularity to facilitate compliance with specific **privacy protection requirements**.				D179;D189;D201;D209;D246;D342
EBR0410	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0410	5.4	Rule 035	For a field or **data element** comprising the **recorded information** pertaining to a **business transaction**, for **personal information** the following **requirements** apply from a **data** interchange perspective, the need to ensure the provision of a tag(s) to note that the **personal information**: 1) shall not be communicated with other parties; 2) may be communicated to other parties but with restrictions; or, 3) may be communicated to other parties with no restrictions.				D022;D059;D061;D189;D209;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0411	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0411	5.4	Rule 036	For a field or **data element** comprising the **recorded information** pertaining to a **business transaction**, for **personal information** the following **requirements** apply from a **data** interchange perspective, i.e., the need to ensure the provision of a tag(s) to note that the **personal information** is subject to mandatory disclosure is: 1) the actual information; 2) anonymous information that represents the actual information; or, 3) **pseudonyms** that represents the actual information.				D022;D059;D061;D189;D209;D284;D342
EBR0412	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0412	6.3	Rule 037	For any **business transaction** (or part thereof) which involves **external constraint**(s) of a **privacy protection** nature, the **Open-edi** model shall include: 1) the **Person** in the **role** of **buyer** as an **individual**; 2) the **role** of the **regulator(s)** representing the source of **privacy protection requirements** for modelling as part of a scenario and **scenario components**; 3)the **role** of the **regulator(s)** providing proof of identity of the **individual** without necessarily disclosing the actual identity of the **individual**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D155;D187;D201;D227;D233;D239;D342
EBR0413	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0413	7.2.1	Rule 038	A common **set** of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** on a **business transaction**, where the **buyer** is an **individual**, are those of a **privacy protection** nature.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D246

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0414	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0414	7.2.1	Rule 039	Where the **buyer** in a **business** transaction is an **individual**, **external constraints** of a **privacy protection** nature of **jurisdictional domains** apply and shall be supported in applicable **business scenarios** and **scenario components**.				D014;D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D239;D329
EBR0415	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0415	7.2.1	Rule 040	Any **Person** offering a good, service, and/or right as a **seller** shall explicitly state whether or not the same is available for purchase by any **Person** in its **role** as an "**individual**".				D113;D187;D233;D243
EBR0416	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0416	7.2.1	Rule 041	Where the **buyer** in a **business transaction** is an **individual**, **external constraints** of a **privacy protection** nature of **jurisdictional domains** apply and shall be supported in applicable **business** scenarios and **scenario components**.				D014;D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D239
EBR0417	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0417	7.2.1	Rule 042	A **seller** shall ascertain, at the **identification** phase in the **process** leading to a **business transaction**, whether or not the **buyer** is an **individual** (not someone as **organization Person** buying on behalf of an **organization** or **public administration**) .	EBR0417-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0417-G01	Where a jurisdictional domain differentiates in criteria for privacy protection with respect to a natural person in its role as an "individual" or an "organization Person," this needs to be specified.	D022;D026;D110;D113;D179;D183;D187;D202;D204;D243
					EBR0417-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0417-G02	Where a jurisdictional domain has privacy protection requirements as a set of external constraints which are applicable to a specific sector (public versus private, per industry sector, etc.), or type of business transaction, this shall to be specified.	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0418	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0418	7.2.2	Rule 043	A common **set** of **external constraints** of a **jurisdictional domain** on a **business transaction**, where the **buyer** is an **individual**, are those of a **consumer protection** nature . As such, any **business transaction** involving an "**individual**" in the **role** of **buyer** shall be structured to be able to support applicable "**consumer protection**" **requirements**.				D022;D026;D050;D098;D113;D125;D233;D246;D342
EBR0419	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0419	7.2.2	Rule 044	Where the **buyer** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall ascertain that the **individual** has the age qualification required by the **jurisdictional domain** to be able to be involved in and make **commitments** pertaining to the good, service and/or right being offered in the proposed **business transaction**.	EBR0419-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0419-G01	A seller shall take the required precautions to ensure that it does not communicate inappropriate information, engage in monetary transactions, or in the making of any commitments with those who do not have the capacity to engage in them such as minors, (without the verifiable consent of their parents or guardians), or those without legal capacity, as may be required by the jurisdictional domain of the buyer.	D022;D026;D039;D113;D125;D243
EBR0420	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0420	7.2.2	Rule 045	A **seller** shall ensure that where it intends to sell a good, service and/or right to a **buyer** as an **individual** that **consumer protection requirements** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain** of the **buyer** are supported.				D026;D050;D113;D125;D243;D342
EBR0421	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0421	7.2.3	Rule 046	In the development of **Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs)** for an **ID code** or a **semantic identifier**, these shall also include those **HIEs** of a nature to ensure **individual accessibility** .				D107;D109;D114;D245

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0422	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0422	7.2.5	Rule 047	**Privacy protection requirements** apply only to a natural **Person**, i.e., human being, acting in the **role** of an **individual**.				D113;D187;D233;D342;D201
EBR0423	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0423	8.2	Rule 048	The primary **set** of generic **principles** and **rules**, as well as associated **concepts** and their **definitions** governing the creation, recognition, use, management of identities of a **Person** as stated in Clauses 6.1.4, and 6.2.2 of ISO/IEC 15944-1, apply here.				D046;D070;D187;D200;D236;D246
EBR0424	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0424	8.2	Rule 049	An **individual** may have and often does have multiple different **personae**, i.e., **names** in the lifetime of that **individual**; thus more than one **persona** may be valid in one or more **jurisdictional domains** at the same time.				D113;D125;D144;D188
EBR0425	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0425	8.2	Rule 050	An **individual** may have, and often has, one or more recognized **individual** names **(RINs)**, including two or more simultaneously existing **RINs**, and thus more than one **recognized individual identity (rii)**.				D113;D207;D287
EBR0426	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0426	8.3	Rule 051	Any **Person** acting in the capacity of a **Registration Authority (RA)** shall, for each of its **Registration Schemas (RS)** involving the **registration** of an **individual**, be identified as observing the **rules** governing and ensuring the assignment of a unique **identifier** for each **individual** as a member of that **registration** schema.				D111;D113;D187;D221;D222;D224;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0427	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0427	8.3	Rule 052	A **Registration Authority** shall assign a unique **identifier** to each of its registered members including, where relevant, where the member is acting as an **individual**.				D111;D113;D222
EBR0428	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0428	8.3	Rule 053	Where the **Registration Schema (RS)** of a **Registration Authority** allows for the **registration** of **Persons** and differentiates among sub-types of **Persons**, i.e., **individuals**, **organizations** and/or **public administrations**, the **Registration Authority** shall ensure that: 1) any **registration** involving an **individual** is so identified; and, 2) that **privacy protection requirements** which apply to resulting or associated **personal information** are identified and supported.				D113;D179;D187;D189;D201;D204;D221;D222;D224;D342
EBR0429	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0429	8.3	Rule 054	Where a **Registration Authority (RA)** administers more than one **Registration Schema** which involves **individuals** (and their associated **personal information**), the **RA** shall not use **personal information** provided by the **individual** under one **Registration Schema (RS)** in another **RS** of the **RA** without the explicit consent of the **individual** concerned unless required by applicable law.				D113;D189;D222;D224

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0430	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0430	8.4	Rule 055	The **individual identity**, i.e., the **persona** and the associated **identifier**, used by an **individual** in a **business transaction**, shall be capable of being prescribed depending on the context and goal of the **business transaction**.				D022;D111;D113;D188;D276
EBR0431	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0431	8.4	Rule 056	A specific **individual identity (ii)** established by a **Registration Authority**, (**organization** or **public administration**), should not be used for any purpose other than that for which it was created, without the express and explicit consent of the **individual**.	EBR0431-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0431-G01	A recognized individual identity (rii) based on a Registration Schema(RS) of Registration Authority (RA) has the added attribute of being re-useable and thus is the preferred approach for Open-edi.	D113;D179;D204;D222;D276
EBR0432	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0432	8.4	Rule 057	For any **persona Registration Schema** which includes, in whole or in part, **individuals** as members, **external constraints** of a **privacy protection** nature apply and all its registrants which are **individuals** shall be managed as members of an **individual persona Registration Schema (ipRS)** in accordance with applicable **privacy protection requirements**.				D098;D113;D190;D201;D224;D277;D342
EBR0433	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0433	8.4	Rule 058	A **Registration Authority (RA)** for **individuals** shall have explicitly stated **rules** for transforming an **individual identity** into a **recognized individual identity** to meet a stated **business requirement**.				D014;D113;D222;D236;D276;D287;D342
EBR0434	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0434	8.4	Rule 059	The **rules** governing a **business transaction** shall either require the use of a specified **recognized individual identity (rii)** or allow for several of a similar nature.				D022;D236;D287

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0435	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0435	8.4	Rule 060	In a **business transaction**, **individual authentication** is established by either:1) mutual **definition** and acceptance: or,2) referring to predefined **individual persona Registration Schema (ipRS)** and **process** of a particular **RA**.				D022;D070;D202;D222;D275;D277
EBR0436	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0436	9.2	Rule 061	The Clause 8.4 "**Rules** for the specification of **Open-edi roles** and **role attributes**", as stated in ISO/IEC 15944-1 are mandatory where the **business transaction** involves an **individual** as a **buyer**.				D009;D022;D026;D113;D155;D233;D236
EBR0437	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0437	9.2	Rule 062	Prior to the start of the actualization phase of a **business transaction**, a **seller** shall ascertain whether or not the **Person** acting as a **buyer** is doing so in its capacity or status as an **individual** (rather than as an **organization Person** or other **roles** of a **Person**).	EBR0437-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0437-G01	A seller should ascertain at the identification phase in a business transaction whether or not the Person acting as a buyer is doing so in its capacity or status as an individual and not in one of the other valid capacities of a Person.	D022;D026;D113;D183;D187;D233;D243
EBR0438	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0438	9.2	Rule 063	Where the **buyer** in a **business transaction** is an **individual**, the **buyer** shall: 1) ensure that **privacy protection requirements** as stated in this part of ISO/IEC 15944 are applied; and, 2) ascertain whether or not other **external constraints** apply with respect the **individual** meeting specified criteria of the applicable **jurisdictional domain**(s) in qualifying for the **role** of **buyer** with respect to the good, service, and/or right which is the goal of the **business transaction**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D233;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0439	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0439	9.2	Rule 064	When the **identification** and negotiation phase of a **business transaction** does not result in its actualization and the prospective **buyer** is an **individual**, the **seller** (or **regulator**) shall delete all **personal information** on that **individual** gathered at that time.	EBR0439-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0439-G01	The deletion, i.e. expungement, of such recorded information should be part of the organization's "Open-edi disposition" process and be part of the operational policy of an organization or public administration.	D022;D026;D110;D113;D189;D227;D243
					EBR0439-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0439-G02	Where Rule 064 applies, it is best practice that the seller or regulator informs the individual that all his/her personal information has been destroyed, [unless the individual requests that his/her personal information be retained, i.e., "left on file"].	
EBR0440	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0440	9.3	Rule 065	The **rules** in Clause 6.6.2.3 "**Personae** as **legally recognized names (LRNs)**", as stated in ISO/IEC 15944-5 apply.				D130;D188;D236
EBR0441	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0441	9.3	Rule 066	Where the **buyer** in a **business transaction** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall inform itself as to whether **external constraints** apply which require the **individual** to use a **legally recognized name (LRN)** as its **persona**, as well as the nature of the **Source Authority** for such a **LRN**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D130;D188;D243;D250
EBR0442	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0442	9.4	Rule 067	The **rules** governing the **truncation** of a **persona**, as stated in ISO 7501, ISO 7812, and ISO/IEC 15944-1, apply to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944.				D188;D236;D264

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0443	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0443	9.4	Rule 068	Where **external constraints** on a **business transaction** require an **individual** as a (potential) **buyer** using a **legally recognized name (LRN)** as the **persona** for that **individual**, the **seller** shall specify the types of **LRNs** permitted to be used by the **individual**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D130;D144;D188;D243
EBR0444	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0444	9.4	Rule 069	Where **external constraints** on a **business transaction** require that the **personae** of the **individual** be provided using a specified **language** or **character set** which is different from the **language** which the **individual** uses for his/her **persona** (or is his/her birth **name**), then the transliteration **rules** of ISO 7501 shall apply .				D022;D030;D098;D113;D127;D144;D188;D236
EBR0445	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0445	9.5	Rule 070	**Identification** of a **Person** as **buyer** in a **business transaction** is not always necessary in (electronic) **business transaction** involving the **seller** knowing whether or not the **buyer** is an **individual**.				D022;D026;D113;D187;D243;D110
EBR0446	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0446	9.5	Rule 071	Unless explicitly proscribed (not allowed) by **external constraints** of the relevant **jurisdictional domain** applicable to the specified goal of the **business transaction** to be entered into, an **individual** as **buyer** many decide to remain anonymous in that **business transaction**, and no **personal information** on the **individual** is maintained by the **seller** or other parties.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D243

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0447	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0447	10.1	Rule 072	Conceptually, a **business transaction** can be considered to be constructed from a **set** of fundamental activities: planning, **identification**, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization.				D022;D110;D246
EBR0448	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0448	10.1	Rule 073	These five fundamental activities may take place in any order.				
EBR0449	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0449	10.1	Rule 074	A **Person** may terminate a **business transaction** by any agreed method of conclusion.				D022;D187
EBR0450	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0450	10.1	Rule 075	The activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple **sets** of interactions among **buyer** and **seller**.				D026;D243;D246
EBR0451	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0451	10.3	Rule 076	During the **identification** phase, the **seller** shall ascertain whether or not the **buyer** is an **individual**, and if so, inform the **individual** of the privacy policy of the **seller**.				D026;D110;D113;D243
EBR0452	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0452	10.4	Rule 077	Where the **buyer** is an **individual**, the end of the negotiation phase shall include the explicit consent of the **individual** for provision of its **personal information**, as identified and specified, as well as the specification of the **information life cycle management (ILCM)** and **EDI** aspects of such **personal information**, as stated in Clause 5.3 "Privacy Principles".				D026;D092;D113;D189;D200;D316

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0453	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0453	10.5	Rule 078	Where the **buyer** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall ensure and have in place procedures and mechanisms to support both the generic **privacy protection requirements** as: (1) found in this part of ISO/IEC 15944 and stated in its **rules** and **guidelines**; and, (2) as well as those resulting from the negotiation phase, i.e., as negotiated between the **seller** and the **individual** as **buyer**.				D026;D113;D201;D236;D243;D334;D342
EBR0454	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0454	10.6	Rule 079	A **buyer** (and its **agent(s)**) or **third party** (or any other party to the **business transaction**), shall not retain any **personal information** on the **individual** as the **buyer** for any time longer than is consented to by the **individual** for post-actualization purposes unless **external constraints** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain** requires retention of such **personal information** for a longer period.				D005;D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D260
EBR0455	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0455	10.6	Rule 080	Where the **buyer** gifts the product to another **individual**, and the **terms** of the purchase allow the recipient **individual** to assume the warranty, extended service contract, etc., the **seller** shall ensure that such a recipient **individual** is fully informed of its **privacy protection** rights, including the record retention **requirements**.				D026;D113;D201;D243;D258;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0456	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0456	11.2	Rule 081	Each instantiated **business transaction** involving an **individual** as a **buyer** shall have a **business transaction identifier (BTI)** assigned by the **seller** or the **regulator**.	EBR0456-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0456-G01	The seller (or the regulator) which assigns the BTI to an actualized business transaction involving an individual should use the BTI as the ID for all the personal information pertaining to that individual.	D022;D025;D026;D113;D227;D243
EBR0457	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0457	11.2	Rule 082	Where an **individual** as a **buyer** in a **business transaction** decides to be anonymous (as permitted by the **external constraints** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain**), the **business transaction identifier (BTI)** serves as the sole **identifier**.				D022;D025;D026;D098;D111;D113;D125
EBR0458	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0458	11.2	Rule 083	Where the **business transaction** is of the nature of a **regulatory business transaction (RBT)** and the **rules** governing the **RBT** permit an **individual** to be a **buyer**, such **rules** shall explicitly state and define the associated **personal information** in conformance with this part of ISO/IEC 15944.				D022;D026;D113;D189;D228;D236
EBR0459	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0459	11.3	Rule 084	The **rules** governing state changes of **recorded information** (Clause 6.6.4.3 "State Changes" in ISO/IEC 15944-5) apply to any **business transaction** involving an **individual** as a **buyer**.				D022;D026;D113;D209;D236
EBR0460	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0460	11.4	Rule 085	The **rules** governing the specification of records retention **requirements** are stated in Clause 8.5.2.8 and 8.5.2.9 in ISO/IEC 15944-1 and in Clause 6.6.4.2 of ISO/IEC 15944-5 and are mandatory to any **business transaction** involving an **individual** as a **buyer**, i.e., to all resulting **information**.				D022;D026;D113;D115;D236;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0461	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0461	11.4	Rule 086	Where the **buyer** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall inform the **buyer** of all records retention aspects, whether of internal or external information, with respect to the **sets of recorded information (SRIs)** pertaining to the **personal information** forming part of the **business transaction**, and in particular those pertaining to the post-actualization phase.				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243;D247
EBR0462	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0462	11.5	Rule 087	The **rules** governing temporal referencing as stated in Clause 6.6.4.5 "**Date**/time referencing" as stated in ISO/IEC 15944-5 apply when the **individual** is a **buyer** in a **business transaction** and thus **privacy protection requirements** apply.				D022;D026;D065;D113;D201;D236;D342
EBR0463	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0463	11.5	Rule 088	Unless otherwise specified and agreed to by the **individual** as **buyer** in a **business transaction**, the common temporal referencing schema of the **jurisdictional domain** of the **individual** applies.				D022;D026;D113;D125
EBR0464	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0464	11.5	Rule 089	The temporal referencing schema governing the **business transaction** where the **buyer** is an **individual** shall also be used to ensure deletion of **sets** of **personal information** as required by **privacy protection requirements**.				D022;D026;D113;D189;D201;D246;D342
EBR0465	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0465	12.2	Rule 090	It is important in scoping an **Open-edi scenario** to specify at the outset whether or not **external constraints** apply to the **business transaction** being modelled.				D022;D098;D172

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0466	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0466	12.2	Rule 091	It is equally important in scoping an **Open-edi scenario** which allows for an **individual** as **buyer** in a **business transaction** to note whether this is an adaptation of an existing "generic" **Open-edi scenario** or a new **Open-edi scenario**. It is understood that (a) most of the **Open-edi scenarios** will be and are modelled at the **Person** level; and, (b) that many of these need only minor modifications in their modelling of such scenarios to incorporate **privacy protection requirements**.				D022;D026;D113;D172;D187;D201;D342
EBR0467	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0467	F.1	Rule F-001	Management and control of state change, retention and destruction of **personal information** shall be based on the application of the integrated **set** of **information life cycle management (ICLM) principles**.				D189;D200;D246;D316
EBR0468	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0468	F.2.2	Rule F-002	Where an **individual** is a party to a **business transaction**, i.e., as a **buyer**, the **seller** (as an **organization** or **public administration**) shall have in place **rules** governing state changes, if any, for **personal information** (at whatever level of granularity required) in support of **data** management and interchange required to comply with **privacy protection requirements**.				D022;D026;D059;D113;D179;D189;D201;D204;D236;D243;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0469	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0469	F.2.2	Rule F-003	An instantiated **business transaction** shall have one or more **IB** or **SC** for which no state changes are permitted. One of these is to serve as the transaction ID number, i.e., a **business transaction identifier (BTI)**, for the instantiated **business transaction**.	EBR0469-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0469-G01	It is advised that in modelling scenarios, scenario attributes roles, Information Bundles and scenario components that one set the state change code to "00" wherever applicable.	D022;D025;D116;D244
EBR0470	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0470	F.2.2	Rule F-004	If a state change is required, the **seller** (and/or **regulator**) shall specify the number of state changes permitted.	EBR0470-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0470-G01	In support of rules F-003 and F-004, the seller as well as other parties to the business transaction as applicable, (e.g., the regulator, an agent, or third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded domain 05 to specify the applicable state change ID codes.	D227;D243
					EBR0470-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0470-G02	In support of rule F-004, the seller as well as other parties to the business transaction as applicable. (e.g., the regulator, an agent or a third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded Domain 06 to specify store change type.	
EBR0471	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0471	F.3	Rule F-005	Where an **individual** is a **buyer** in a **business transaction**, the **seller** shall specify who is responsible for the retention of any (combination of) **set (s)** of **recorded information** during the negotiation phase and no later than at the actualization phase in accordance with **privacy protection requirements**.				D022;D026;D113;D201;D209;D243;D246;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0472	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0472	F.3	Rule F-006	Where an **individual** is a **buyer** in a **business transaction** the **seller** shall ensure that all other parties to the instantiated **business transaction**, as applicable, (e.g., a **regulator**, an **agent**, and/or **third party**) are informed of records retention (and destruction **requirements**).	EBR0472-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0472-G01	In support of Rules F-005 and F-006 the seller, as well as any other parties to the business transaction, (e.g., a regulator, an agent, and/or third party) should use ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded domain 02 Codes Representing Specification of Records Retention Requirements. This coded domain is presented below as Table F.3.	D005;D022;D026;D113;D227;D243;D260;D342
EBR0473	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0473	F.3	Rule F-007	Where an **individual** is a **buyer** to a **business transaction**, the **seller** shall specify the "retention trigger" activating records retention **requirements** in accordance with **privacy protection requirements** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain(s)**.	EBR0473-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0473-G01	In support of Rule F-007, the seller as well as any other parties to the business transaction, (e.g., a regulator, an agent, and/or third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded Domain 04 "Codes representing retention triggers".	D022;D026;D113;D125;D201;D243;D342
EBR0474	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0474	F.4	Rule F-008	Where an **individual** is a **buyer** to a **business transaction**, the **seller** shall specify the disposition action to be taken at the end of the expiry of the record **retention period** in accordance with **privacy protection requirements** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain**.	EBR0474-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0474-G01	In support of Rule F-008, the seller as well as any other parties to the business transaction, (e.g., a regulator, an agent, and/or third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded Domain 03 "Codes representing disposition of recorded information".	D022;D026;D113;D125;D201;D232;D243;D342
EBR0475	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0475	5.2	Rule 001	Traceability **requirements** shall be incorporated by all parties making **commitments** in a **business transaction** where **external constraints** apply.				D022;D039;D098;D342
EBR0476	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0476	5.3.2	Rule 002	Any and all the types of **BTEs** which require traceability shall be unambiguously identified.				D023
EBR0477	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0477	5.3.2	Rule 003	The **unambiguous identification** of all **BTEs** shall be linked to the **business transaction identifier (BTI)** of that instantiated **business transaction**.				D022;D023;D025;D110;D266

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0478	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0478	5.3.3	Rule 004	Irrespective of the possibility that all **information** pertaining to a **business transaction** may not be recorded, all **traceability data** shall be recorded.				D022;D115;D293
EBR0479	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0479	5.3.3	Rule 005	**Rules** and procedures for the systematic record keeping of **traceability data** that is recorded shall be established, maintained and implemented.				D236;D293
EBR0480	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0480	5.3.4	Rule 006	All traceability **commitments** shall be predefined, as well as their associated labels of granularity, and shall be decided and agreed upon by the parties to the **business transaction**.				D022;D039
EBR0481	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0481	5.3.5	Rule 007	Parties to a **business transaction** shall ensure that **traceability data** is created, maintained and interchanged among all parties when and where required.				D022;D293
EBR0482	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0482	5.3.6	Rule 008	The time and **location** shall be precisely defined and referenced in a **business transaction** when traceability **requirements** apply.				D022;D133;D342
EBR0483	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0483	6.2.1	Rule 009	**Traceability data** are required to be structured and have predefined **Information Bundles** (and **Semantic Components**).				D116;D244;D293
EBR0484	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0484	6.2.2	Rule 010	The **SRI(s)** in support of traceability shall include **data** semantics representing **traceable commitments**, **Person**, non-commitment item, event and **identification** of the state of the **business transaction** at any point in time.	EBR0484-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0484-G01	Information Bundles and Semantic Components already specified in a scenario component, (e.g., business transaction identifier (BTI)) may also be specified/used as traceability data.	D022;D059;D110;D187;D247;D294

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0485	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0485	6.2.2	Rule 011	The **SRI(s)** in support of traceability needs to be semantically complete to be able to support the **requirements** of traceability.				D247;D342
EBR0486	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0486	6.2.2	Rule 012	**Traceability data** need to be granulized to the level that satisfies the need to trace the history, application and/or **location** of the **traceable commitments**.	EBR0486-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0486-G01	Traceability data in applications may be structured in the form of a compound data element consisting of data elements that are more generic and reusable, rather than the non-compound data element whose object class is specified by its attribute within the name of the data element.	D133;D293;D294
EBR0487	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0487	6.3.1	Rule 013	Within a single **identification** schema, "One to one" mapping between each **identifier** and each **business transaction entity** is required.				D023;D110;D111
EBR0488	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0488	6.3.1	Rule 014	Persistent **identification** of **BTEs** and **traceable commitments** is needed. If a persistent ID is not provided, **identification** and time **information** for the **identification** schema shall be used in combination to achieve traceability.				D023;D110;D115;D294
EBR0489	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0489	6.3.2	Rule 015	Parties shall take into consideration all existing **identification** schemas that are being used in **business** applications.				D014;D110
EBR0490	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0490	6.3.2	Rule 016	An **identification** schema that specifies **identifiers** for a **set** of more granulized **BTEs** shall always be used in order to achieve interoperability among parties to a **business transaction**.	EBR0490-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0490-G01	A standard identification schema may always be used to provide interoperability among parties to a business transaction.	D022;D023;D110;D111;D246

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0491	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0491	6.3.2	Rule 017	Each **identification** schema shall be associated with a description schema that is appropriate for the **business** purpose of the **identifier** itself.	EBR0491-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0491-G01	The set of identifiers within an identification schema shall be conformant to the rules of coded domains defined in Part 10 of ISO/IEC 15944.	D014;D110;D111
EBR0492	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0492	6.3.2	Rule 018	The most widely recognized existing **identification** schema shall always be adopted, (e.g., as a national **standard** or an international **standard**) for one type of **business transaction entity**, where such an **identification** schema applies to the need of parties to a **business transaction**.				D022;D023;D110;D252
EBR0493	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0493	6.3.3	Rule 019	**Identification** of **traceable commitments** at the appropriate level of granularity is needed based on costs of **identification** and performing the tracking of **commitments**, or required by regulations.				D039;D110;D294
EBR0494	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0494	6.3.3	Rule 020	**Identification** of non-traceable **commitments** may be used for traceability.				D039;D110
EBR0495	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0495	6.3.3	Rule 021	All aspects of **commitment** in a **business transaction** which require traceability shall be identified and specified prior to the actualization phase of a **business transaction**.				D022;D039
EBR0496	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0496	6.3.4	Rule 022	With respect to legal traceability **requirements**, an unique **identifier** for **Person** is required and shall be used together with the **persona** used by the **Person**.	EBR0496-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0496-G01	Widely accepted identification schemas exist for identification of individual, organization and public administration.	D111;D187;D188;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0497	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0497	6.3.5.2	Rule 023	For well-defined **traceability data**, the temporal reference schema shall be specified and agreed on by parties to the **business transaction** during or at the end of the negotiation phase. (The default can be seen in Annex C)				D022;D293
EBR0498	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0498	6.3.5.2	Rule 024	**External constraints** may require specified levels of granularity of **date**/time referencing for particular **sets** of **traceability data**.				D065;D098;D246;D293
EBR0499	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0499	6.3.5.3	Rule 025	For well-defined **traceability data**, the **location** of the good, service and/or right (in transit from **seller** to **buyer**) shall be clearly and unambiguously specified (or be specifiable as and when requested) as required by **partners** to a **business transaction**, as well as **external constraints** required by applicable **jurisdictional domains**.	EBR0499-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0499-G01	For identification and referencing, applicable jurisdictional domain(s), one should use the default approach found in Annex D and Annes E of ISO/IEC 15955-5.	D022;D026;D098;D125;D133;D186;D243;D293
EBR0500	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0500	7.2.1	Rule 026	Traceability **requirements** apply to all three components of a **business transaction**, i.e., **Person**, **process** and **data**.				D022;D059;D187;D202;D342
EBR0501	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0501	7.2.2	Rule 027	Any **SRIs** pertaining to obligations, rights or **responsibilities** which are of a traceability nature shall be stated and exchanged among parties to a **business transaction**.				D022;D231;D247

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0502	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0502	7.3.1	Rule 028	When required by regulations, the minimum objective needed by traceability **requirement** for most **business transactions** is to decide the identity of the **Person** who acts as a **buyer**, a **seller** or a **regulator**, and which can be held accountable for the **commitment(s)** in the **business transaction**.				D022;D026;D039;D187;D227;D243;D342
EBR0503	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0503	7.3.2	Rule 029	Where more than one **regulator** is involved in a **business transaction**, the **regulators** shall take measures to establish the **rules** and procedures of cooperation necessary for the traceability of the **commitments** exchanged in the **business transaction**.				D022;D039;D227;D236
EBR0504	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0504	7.3.3	Rule 030	The **unambiguous identification** of a **Person** in its **role** as a **buyer** (in a particular **business transaction**) is necessary when forward tracking of a **commitment**.				D022;D026;D039;D110;D187;D233;D266
EBR0505	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0505	7.3.4	Rule 031	The nature of a **business transaction** may invoke **external constraints** of an applicable **jurisdictional domain** which require the **buyer** to provide specified **personal information** either to the **seller**, a **regulator** or both.				D022;D026;D098;D125;D189;D227;D243
EBR0506	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0506	7.3.4	Rule 032	**Personal information** on a **buyer**, required to be provided based on **external constraints** required for traceability purposes shall not be shared with other parties to that **business transaction** without the express consent of that **individual** (or if so required by the applicable **external constraint(s)** of a **jurisdictional domain**).				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0507	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0507	7.3.4	Rule 033	Part of the **traceability data** that is used by an **individual** shall have the representation that supports **individual** accessibility.				D113;D114;D293
EBR0508	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0508	7.3.4	Rule 034	Traceability **requirements** affect all five phases of **commitment** exchange in a **business transaction**.				D022;D039;D342
EBR0509	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0509	7.4	Rule 035	Traceability **requirements** are applied differently to different phases based on the nature of the traceability **requirements** be **internal constraints** or **external constraints**.				D098;D119;D342
EBR0510	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0510	7.4	Rule 036	In post actualization phase, the identity of the **Person** as the warranty holder needs to be reassured against the **Person** as the **buyer**, otherwise it shall be identified and the relevant **traceability data** of that **Person** need to be recorded.				D026;D187;D293
EBR0511	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0511	7.5.2	Rule 037	**Traceability data** shall be retained for a minimum period of time as required by **external constraints** or as mutually agreed to by the parties to the **business transaction**.				D022;D098;D293
EBR0512	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0512	7.5.3	Rule 038	When the value of **Information Bundle** is required by traceability **requirements**, its previous value shall not be expunged, and **date**/time stamp for the change shall be stored.				D065;D116;D342
EBR0513	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0513	7.5.4	Rule 039	The **business transaction identifier (BTI)**, which is a part of the **traceability data**, shall be assigned by the **seller** or **regulator**.				D025;D227;D243;D293

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0514	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0514	7.5.5	Rule 040	Wherever possible, the **identification** schema enabling unique **identifiers** of **BTEs** supported by a **standard** shall be used to support unambiguousness of **traceability data**.				D023;D110;D111;D252;D293
EBR0515	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0515	7.5.6	Rule 041	**Traceability data** shall be exposed to legally eligible parties who request to have it.				D293
EBR0516	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0516	7.5.6	Rule 042	**Personal information** about an **individual** who is a party to a **business transaction** shall only be accessed and used in compliance with applicable legal **requirements** and/or with the informed consent of that **individual**.				D022;D113;D189;D342
EBR0517	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0517	7.5.6	Rule 043	With respect to collecting, maintaining, interchanging, accessing, disclosing, etc., of **personal information** of a **buyer**, the **rules** and **guidelines** of Part 8 of ISO/IEC 15944 "**privacy protection**" apply.				D026;D189;D201;D236;D334
EBR0518	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0518	7.5.7	Rule 044	**Traceability data** shall incorporate as much as possible the **master data** (in a **business transaction**).				D022;D292;D293
EBR0519	ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0519	9.2	Rule 045	The decision **codes** for the other **Open-edi scenario attributes** are to be completed when one uses the template to scope an **Open-edi scenario** for a specified context.				D032;D155;D172;D238
EBR0520	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0520	5.1	Rule 001	For a **coded domain** to be considered as having the **properties** and behaviours of IT-enabled, it must be able to support the **Open-edi** reference **model** and the **characteristics** of **Open-edi**.				D029;D033;D141;D155;D203

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0521	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0521	5.2	Rule 002	To support **commitment** exchange, **coded domains** must be recognized (within a **business transaction**) and their use agreed upon by **Person(s)** making the **commitment(s)** and **Person(s)** receiving the **commitment**.				D022;D033;D039;D187
EBR0522	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0522	5.2	Rule 003	A **coded domain** used in **commitment** exchange shall be explicitly identified, by its unique and **unambiguous** international **identifier** or an **identifier** recognized by **Persons** involved in **commitment** exchange.	EBR0522-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0522-G01	The identifier that contains the version ID of the coded domain, usually in the form of a standard, means only that version of the coded domain is accepted by participating parties, while the identifier that has no version IDs means that all the future versions of the coded domain will also accepted by participating parties, except that other business agreements do not allow so.	D033;D039;D111;D187;D266
EBR0523	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0523	5.2	Rule 004	The **unambiguous** international **identifier** for a **coded domain** (or one that is mutually recognized by the parties involved in **commitment** exchange) shall be publicly available along with **information** on its **Source Authority (SA)** and the **coded Domain Registration Schema (cdRS)**.	EBR0523-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0523-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10 conformant coded domains should be registered in accordance with ISO/IEC 15944-2.	D033;D034;D039;D111;D115;D250;D266
EBR0524	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0524	5.2	Rule 005	Each member of a **coded domain** shall have a unique **ID code** with each **ID code** having at the minimum one (or more) **Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs)**.				D033;D107;D109

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0525	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0525	5.2	Rule 006	**Persons** shall use the level of semantic unambiguity contained in **coded domain** Table B.1 to make decision on whether or not to use the **coded domain** in support of **commitment** exchange in their **business transactions**.				D022;D033;D039;D187
EBR0526	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0526	5.2	Rule 007	**Individual accessibility** shall be supported by a **coded domain** whenever possible.	EBR0526-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0526-G01	It is considered good business practices of having the features of individual accessibility being capable of being supported in a coded domain.	D033;D114
				The **rules** governing the establishments, operation, management and use of a **coded domain** shall be stated explicitly and include:				
EBR0527	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0527	5.3.1	Rule 008	1) those pertaining to the nature, context, purpose and scope of the **Source Authority** of the "set of **codes** representing X"; 2) those pertaining to the qualifications and **process** by which the **Source Authority** add a specified **entity** as a member of a **coded domain**; 3) those pertaining to the assignment of a unique (permanent) **ID code** for each member of a **coded domain**, including the specification of semantics which may be incorporated in the assignment of the **ID codes** for members of a **coded domain**. These include those of the specification of a direct link between any classification schema of the **Source Authority** and the assignment of the **ID codes** for each member of the **coded domain**;				D032;D033;D039;D061;D093;D109;D202;D236;D247;D250

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
				4) those pertaining to the specification of the status of a member of a **coded domain** where this is important from a semantic and **commitment** exchange nature; 5) those pertaining to state change management of any **data element** in the **SRI** for a member of a **coded domain**, including changes in status of a member of a **coded domain**, such as cessation of a specified **entity** as a member of the **coded domain**, dynamic and/or version release control for availability, and access to the "current" **coded domain**; and, 6) where applicable, those pertaining to the need to add a semantic qualifier(s) (e.g., in order to convert an existing "**sets** of **codes** representing X", into a **coded domain**.				
EBR0528	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0528	5.3.1	Rule 009	**Rules** pertaining to access and use of a "**set** of **codes** representing X" of the **Source Authority** shall be specified, including those for non-members where applicable.	EBR0528-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0528-G01	Where the original "set of codes representing X" is freely available, the conversion of such a code set into an ISO/IEC 15944-10 "coded domain" should also be made freely available.	D032;D236;D246;D250
EBR0529	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0529	5.3.2	Rule 010	**Rules** relevant to be able to support **IT-enablement** of a **coded domain** shall be specified.	EBR0529-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0529-G01	The use of a matrix, approach is recommended to the specification of a coded domain.	D033;D123;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0530	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0530	5.3.3	Rule 011	The basic structure for a **coded domain** is that of a matrix (at its most primitive level) which is 'row-based', consisting of specified fields which: 1) may contain one or more **data elements**; 2) may have a **data element** which may be of the nature of a "field" (or **data element** group) consisting of two or more **data elements**; 3) for which the **data element** field itself may be repeatable, and/or, one or more of the **data elements** in the field may be repeatable.				D033;D061
EBR0531	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0531	5.3.3	Rule 012	Each "row" in a **coded domain** shall represent a member of that **coded domain** and shall be assigned its own unique **ID code** within that **coded domain** .				D033;D109
EBR0532	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0532	5.3.3	Rule 013	The **properties** and behaviours of each member of a **coded domain** shall be specified and explicitly stated, i.e. from an **object class** methodology perspective (including the use of a semantic qualifier needed to be introduced to convert a "**set** of **codes** representing X" into an ISO/IEC 15944-10 compliant **coded domain**)				D032;D033;D147;D203;D246

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0533	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0533	5.4	Rule 014	A **coded domain** shall have both: (1) an single IT-interface component, which supports **unambiguous identification**, refererencing, re-useability and **computational integrity**; and, (2) one or more **Human Interface Equivalences (HIEs)** component(s) which support semantic unambiguity as well as culture adaptability **characteristics**.				D029;D033;D042;D107;D110;D266
EBR0534	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0534	5.4	Rule 015	In structuring a **coded domain**, the IT interface in a **coded domain** needs to be separated from Human Interface Equivalences.	EBR0534-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0534-G01	More than one Human Interface Equivalence (HIE) may possibly exist in a coded domain for each entry, and these HIEs are presented using semantics which are understandable by humans. By their nature, HIEs do not support computational integrity as required by electronic Business transactions. They support semantic interoperability.	D033
					EBR0534-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0534-G02	More than one IT interface code could possibly exist in a coded domain for a single entry, and where this is so the pivot ID code among them serves as the most stable IT interface.	
EBR0535	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0535	5.5	Rule 016	Each entry of an instance of an **entity** as a member in a **coded domain**, i.e., as a row in a **coded domain**, shall (a) be assigned a unique **ID code**, i.e., in the form of a **composite identifier** in an IT-neutral manner; and, (b) separate the IT-interface and **Human Interface Equivalent(s) HIE(s)** in that row.				D033;D040;D093;D107;D109

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0536	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0536	6.1.1	Rule 017	Computational integrity combined with **Open-edi** based electronic **business transactions**, from a global/world-wide **requirements** perspective, requires the use of unique, linguistically neutral and (globally) unique **identifiers** for both the **identifier** of a **coded domain** as well as for each of the **codes** representing permitted values/instance of members within a **coded domain**, i.e., each **ID code**.				D022;D032;D033;D042;D109;D111;D155;D342
EBR0537	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0537	6.1.1	Rule 018	The **identification** of **coded domain** shall include the **identification** of the **code domain Source Authority**, as well as the **coded domain** itself.				D032;D033;D110;D250
EBR0538	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0538	6.1.1	Rule 019	The **Identification** of the entries in a coded domain itself, i.e. the **ID code** assigned to each row, is subject to the **identification** scheme specified by the **coded domain Source Authority (cdSA)**				D035;D109;D110;D250
EBR0539	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0539	6.1.1	Rule 020	The **coded domain Source Authority** Identification Scheme shall include the **identification** of sub-coded domains.				D035;D110
EBR0540	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0540	6.1.1	Rule 021	The **coded domain Source Authority Identification** Scheme shall include the **identification** of versions of **coded domain** or sub-coded domains.	EBR0540-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0540-G01	Each coded shall have its own unique ID. It may already have this or be assigned when it is registered as a business object using ISO/IEC 15944-2.	D033;D035;D110

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0541	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0541	6.1.3	Rule 022	The **rulebase** of a **coded domain** shall include **rules** for **code** structure, **character set** and values of **ID codes**.	EBR0541-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0541-G01	The rule-base of a coded domain shall be IT-enabled, i.e. described by an Open-edi descriptive technique. Upon approval of a new coded domain member, the ID codes of it may be able to be automatically generated by the rule-base.	D030;D032;D033;D109;D236;D237;D246
EBR0542	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0542	6.1.4	Rule 023	The **HIEs** within a **coded domain** shall have an **attribute** of **language code**.				D009;D033;D107;D128
EBR0543	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0543	6.2.1	Rule 024	Where the **set** of "**Codes** representing X..." is available "for-free", then the resulting ISO/IEC 15944-10 conformant **coded domain(s)** shall also be made available for free.				D032;D033;D246
EBR0544	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0544	6.2.1	Rule 025	Where the **set** of "**Codes** representing X.." is a available "for-a-fee", then the **Source Authority** is free to decide whether or not ISO/IEC 15944-10 conformant **coded domains** based on that "**Code set** representing X..." is to be made available for free or for a fee.				D032;D033;D246;D250
EBR0545	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0545	6.2.2	Rule 026	A **Source Authority** shall state whether or not the **set** of **entities** listed and registered as members of its **code set** and thus members of its equivalent **coded domain** is exhaustive or not.				D032;D033;D093;D246;D250

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0546	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0546	6.2.2	Rule 027	One shall specify whether or not the **set** of **ID codes** for the members of a **coded domain** is (1) exhaustive; or (2) non-exhaustive.	EBR0546-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0546-G01	When (1) a "set of codes representing X" (code set X) or a coded domain allows for user extensions and (2) sets aside a range(s) of reserved ID codes in support of the same, the Source Authority (SA) for the code set should provide for the registration, or at the minimum support the posting, of the use of such ID codes as user extensions.	D033;D109;D246
EBR0547	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0547	6.2.2	Rule 028	When a **code set** X or **coded domain** is non-exhaustive in nature and it is recognized that additional entries and additional **ID codes** assigned may be added (based on established common and frequent usage), provision shall be made for the same through the use of the default **code** "00 Other"				D032;D033;D109;D246
EBR0548	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0548	6.2.4	Rule 029	Open or not is required by the internal **business** needs or **external constraints** of the **Source Authority** and the **Source Authority** shall state explicitly the openness of the **coded domain**.	EBR0548-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0548-G01	Exhaustiveness and openness of coded domain are closely related. Very often, a non-exhaustive coded domain provides a search service of the ID codes and entities identified, possibly in an IT enabled manner. If the search service is freely available, then the coded domain can be regarded as open.	D014;D033;D098;D250

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0549	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549	7.1	Rule 030	Rule-base for a **coded domain** as provided by the **Coded domain Source Authority (cdSA)** shall be explicitly stated or exposed to participating parties to an **Open-edi business transaction**, at the stage of adoption of the **coded domain**.	EBR0549-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549-G01	Coded domains are usually "code representing X" standards. These are often international standards, national standards or standards developed by industry standard organizations. Most of these standards have a rule-base incorporated in the standards accompanying the code set.	D022;D033;D035;D155
					EBR0549-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549-G02	It is the common practice that in Business transactions, coded domain of nature of international or national standards has the rules that can be easily agreed to by participating parties to Open-edi transaction, since they are based on consensus process.	
					EBR0549-G03	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549-G03	Acceptance of the rule-base of a coded domain means the agreement of participating parties agrees the changing of members of the coded domain that are conformant to the rules, either changes provided by the Coded Domain Source Authority or user extensions provided by the participating parties.	
EBR0550	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0550	7.2	Rule 031	**Rules** governing the condition for inclusion of member to a **coded domain** are of mandatory nature and shall be specified.				D033;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0551	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0551	7.2	Rule 032	Rule governing the procedure(s) and **role(s)** of **Person(s)** for the maintenance of a **coded domain** are of mandatory nature shall be specified.	EBR0551-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0551-G01	Rules governing membership of a coded domain can be mandatory, conditional or optional. The "mandatory" rules are required to be fully complied with; "conditional" rules are required to be complied at a limited number of specific conditions; the "optional" rules are required to be complied according to the arbitrary decision of Persons irrespective of any conditions.	D033;D187;D233
EBR0552	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0552	7.2	Rule 033	**Rules** governing the membership of the **coded domain** must be able to be specified by a **Formal Description Technique (FDT)**.				D033;D099;D236
EBR0553	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0553	7.3	Rule 034	Exclusionary **rules** for the membership of a **coded domain**, if any, shall be stated explicitly to the parties participating in an **Open-edi transaction**.	EBR0553-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0553-G01	It is more efficient and unambiguous to specify what is excluded than to state what the entities which may be included.	D033;D178;D236
EBR0554	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0554	7.4	Rule 035	**Rules** comprising the rule-base governing a **coded domain** shall be specified by the **Source Authority**.	EBR0554-G01	SO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0554-G01	These rules could be based on the internal business requirements or external constraints of the Source Authority.	D033;D236;D250
EBR0555	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0555	8.2	Rule 036	The **requirements** of ISO/IEC 15944-2 apply to the management of **coded domains** with respect to their **registration**.				D033;D221;D342
EBR0556	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0556	8.2	Rule 037	The description of a **coded domain** shall include the **attributes** as specified in Annex B of ISO/IEC 15944-10.				D009;D033
EBR0557	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0557	8.3	Rule 038	For each **coded domain**, the **rules** for the assignment of **ID codes** of its members shall be specified.				D033;D109;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0558	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0558	8.3	Rule 039	The **characters** or **symbols** constituting the **ID codes** for **entities** in a **coded domain** can either contain the meaning or not.	EBR0558-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0558-G01	A meaningless ID code, from a semantic perspective (as well as that in numeric), is recommended for use in the Open-edi transactions because they provide a more stable identification for entities which are members of a coded domain.	D028;D033;D093;D109;D257
					EBR0558-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0558-G02	In specifying the coding scheme of the ID code in a coded domain, the Source Authority generally considers the volume and diversity of the identified entities in the coded domain.	
EBR0559	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0559	8.4.1	Rule 040	Any **ID code** for an entry in a **coded domain** once assigned shall not be reassigned				D033;D109
EBR0560	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0560	8.4.2	Rule 041	One shall specify whether or not a change in an **HIE** for a member of a **coded domain** may result in a change in its **ID code**	EBR0560-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0560-G01	It is a best practice not to change the ID code for a member of a coded domain when its HIE(s) change. A more common practice is to assign a new ID code.	D033;D107;D109
EBR0561	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0561	8.5	Rule 042	In order to avoid "collisions" among user extensions, they should be registered.				
EBR0562	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0562	9.1	Rule 043	One or more **Human Interface Equivalents** can be associated with a single **ID code** in a **coded domain**. There shall be at least one.				D033;D107;D109
EBR0563	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0563	9.2	Rule 044	Support of semantic interoperability of **natural language** forms of **Human Interface Equivalents** is facilitated through the use of a **standard data** structure as part of a **coded domain**.				D033;D059;D107;D145;D252

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0564	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0564	9.3	Rule 045	A **coded domain** shall be structured to be able to support the **official language(s)** (or **de facto language(s)**) of a **jurisdictional domain**.				D033;D068;D125;D154
EBR0565	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0565	9.3	Rule 046	A spoken **official language** (or **de facto language**) may be supported by more than one writing system to convey the semantics of the information interchanged among **IT Systems** as well as **commitment** exchange among **Persons**.				D039;D068;D118;D154;D187
EBR0566	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0566	9.4	Rule 047	The **identification** and specification of a **coded domain** shall include a clear statement as to whether or not: a) the **coded domain** is qualified to be used in **business transactions** which involved a **Person** in the **role** of an **individual** as a "**buyer**" in a **business transaction**, i.e., any form of **commitment** exchange; b) where the **coded domain** is used in **business transactions** involving a **Person** in the **role** of an "**individual**", then the **rules** governing that **coded domain** shall include support **public policy requirements** of **jurisdictional domains**. These include those of the nature of **consumer** protection, **privacy protection**, and **individual accessibility** (as well as those of "human rights" nature).				D022;D026;D033;D039;D049;D050;D110;D113;D114;D125;D187;D201;D205;D233;D236;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0567	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0567	9.5	Rule 048	With respect to the use of one or more **HIE(s)** in any **coded domain**, one shall specify whether or not such a **HIE** consists of a single semantic, i.e., single word, or a **HIE** consisting of two or more words, i.e., **character** strings.				D028;D033;D107
EBR0568	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0568	10.2	Rule 049	For each **data element** to be used as part of the execution of a **business transaction**, one shall state whether or not the permitted content value for that **data element** is constrained or is not constrained as stated in the **constraint** indicator, an **attribute** for that **data element**.				D009;D022;D048;D061
EBR0569	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0569	10.2	Rule 050	Where the content value for a **data element** is subject to **constraints**, i.e., in addition those already covered by the other **data element attributes** for that **data element** one shall: (1) specify the **set** of permitted content values in the form of a **controlled vocabulary** or **coded domain**; and, (2) identify the **Source Authority**.				D009;D033;D048;D056;D061;D246;D250
EBR0570	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0570	10.2	Rule 051	The **Source Authority** for a **controlled vocabulary** or **coded domain** referenced in an **Open-edi scenario** shall be either (1) a Part of the **standard** itself; (2) that stated in an ISO, IEC, ISO/IEC or ITU **standard**; or, (3) that stated in a document forming part of a "Referenced Specification" in clause 2.2 Normative References of a Part of 15944 or (4) other?				D033;D056;D172;D250;D252;D271

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0571	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0571	10.3	Rule 052	Where the **Source Authority** for a **controlled vocabulary** (and its contents) is not a publicly recognized international **organization**, the **controlled vocabulary** shall include, in its normative part, the following **information**:				D003;D056;D115;D127;D144;D179;D236;D250
EBR0571	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0571	10.3	Rule 052	a) the **name** and **address** of the **Source Authority** (including its URL (or URI) where available; b) the year (and/or version number) of the **controlled vocabulary**; c) statement (agreed to by the **Source Authority**) whether or not the **controlled vocabulary** is freely available for use (and if not already "freely available", the conditions under which the **information** is being made available); d) summary **information** on the (1) focus, scope and/or domain of the **controlled vocabulary**; and (2) **rules** governing the addition/deletion of entries (as well as changes to existing entries; and; e) **information** on the **languages** in which the **controlled vocabulary** is being made available by the **Source Authority**.				D003;D056;D115;D127;D144;D179;D236;D250

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0572	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0572	10.4	Rule 053	For any **coded domain** used in ISO/IEC 15944, the **rules** governing the **coded domain** shall be specified either in the 15944 Part itself or by reference to a document(s) of the **Source Authority** which specify the same including: a) the **rules** covering the **coded domain** as a whole; b) the **rules** governing the structure of the **coded domain**; c) the **rules** governing the assignment of **ID codes** to each of its members; d) the **rules** qualifying the entry of new members in a **coded domain** (as well as the **definitions**); and, e) the **rules** governing the changes to **data element** governing the **recorded information** on each member.				D033;D061;D062;D070;D109;D209;D236;D250
EBR0573	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0573	11.1	Rule 054	For and **coded domain** to be used in an Open-edi context "as a re-useable **business object** in the context of an **Open-edi scenario**, **scenario component**, **scenario attribute**, a **role**, **Information Bundle**, and/or **Semantic Component**, it should be registered as a "**business object**" based on ISO/IEC 15944-2.				D017;D033;D116;D172;D233;D238;D239;D244
EBR0574	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0574	11.1	Rule 055	The operation of a **coded domain** shall be carried out under the authority of an **Open-edi Registration Organization** that is accountable to a **coded domain Source Authority**, which is one subtype of **Open-edi Registration Authority**.				D033;D035;D164;D165

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0575	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0575	11.1	Rule 056	OeROs for **registration** of **coded domain entities** shall be appointed by the **cdSA** in accordance with the **rules** specified by the **cdSA**, which is often **jurisdictional domains**, possibly in the form of a law, or regulatory **requirements**.				D033;D035;D093;D125;D221;D236;D342
EBR0576	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0576	11.2	Rule 057	The **process** for **registration** of an ISO/IEC 15944-10 compliant **coded domain** shall be based on the **rules** governing ISO/IEC 15944-2 the **registration** of re-useable **business objects**.				D017;D033;D202;D221;D236
EBR0577	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0577	11.3	Rule 058	The **coded Domain Registration Schema** shall contain the following: a) **Contact** and **address** of the **Source Authority** that accepts the application of the changes to a **coded domain**; b) IT-enabled interface of the **Source Authority** that enables the automatic acceptation of the **coded domain**; c) **natural language** description of the **rules** and procedures of the application processing; and, d) templates for the result of application processing				D003;D033;D051;D145;D236;D250;D034
EBR0578	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0578	12.2.2	Rule 059	Where a **coded domain** is intended to be used as a **Semantic Component** in support of an **Open-edi scenario**, one shall specify the **attributes** for scoping a **scenario**.	EBR0578-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0578-G01	It is a recommended business practice to use the Open-edi template for scenario scope attributes in conjunction with the specification of any coded domain and its intended use.	D009;D033;D172;D244;D329

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0579	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0579	12.3	Rule 060	When this **scenario** scoping **attribute** template is used, the Decision **Code** (Col.2) must be specified, i.e. it shall not have a "blank" or "null" value. The two valid Decision **Code**s are: a) **attribute** applies = 1 (Yes); and, b) **attribute** does not apply = 2 (No).				D009;D032;D329
EBR0580	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0580	12.4	Rule 061	Rule 59 applies to assignment of Decision **Code** values in the Table 4 templates.				D032
EBR0581	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0581	A.1	Rule A-01	The specification of the following **attributes**, as stated in Table A.1 of a **coded domain** are mandatory as **coded domain registration attributes**, i.e., as ISO/IEC 15944-2 re-useable **business objects**.	EBR0581-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0581-G01	Where information is not available or not applicable, for the information of the content value requested for a specific row, one may use the following: a) "99" or "not applicable; or, b) "98" or "not available".	D009;D017;D033;D221
EBR0582	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0582	A.1	Rule A-02	Unless otherwise specified, the **coded domain** developer is also assumed to have the **role** of **coded domain** maintainer and distributor.				D033;D233
EBR0583	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0583	A.1	Rule A-03	Unless otherwise specified, the **coded domain** developer is also the **Source Authority** for the contents of the **coded domain**.				D033;D250

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0584	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0584	A.1	Rule A-04	Where the **coded domain** developer is not the **Source Authority** for all or part of the contents of a **coded domain**, it is assumed that such contents are either freely available, and if not, the **coded domain** developer is assumed to have made an appropriate arrangement for re-use of all or part of the applicable content values of **coded domain** with the appropriate **Source Authority(ies)**				D033;D250
EBR0585	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0585	G.2.3	Rule G-01	A **Source Authority(ies)** for a **coded domain** whose membership is very voluminous, should consider developing a "stop **list**" for the **ID codes** of its member whose rights as members is in question.				D033;D109;D131;D250

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0586	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0586	G.2.3	Rule G-02	It is recommended that where the **rules** governing the assignment of **ID codes** for members of a **coded domain** make provision fro the "user extensions" by implementers/users that: a) at the minimum such implementers/users notify the **Source Authority** responsible for maintaining that **coded domain**; b) that once such a "user extension" is registered with the **Source Authority (SA)**, that the **SA** advises anyone registering a new "user extension" whether or not the member **ID code** is already being used (and advise that **Person** to select another member **ID code**); and, c) for the **Source Authority** to make provision in its **rules** to convert a "user extension" member **ID code** into a "permanent **ID code**".				D033;D109;D187;D236;D250
EBR0587	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0587	G.3.3	Rule G-03	Use of "Other" (or "00") **Rule** Where a **coded domain** is "non-exhaustive" in nature, the **Source Authority** should make provision for the use of the "00" **ID code** for "Other', i.e., for users to be able to identify **entities** which are relevant to them in their use of that **coded domain**				D033;D093;D109;D250;D236

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0588	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0588	G.3.4	Rule G-04	Use of reserved "99', "98", "97", etc. Where a **coded domain** is of an exhaustive or non-exhaustive nature, but its use allows for implementers to state that content value may not have one of a member **ID code** or use of the "Other" (= 00" **rule**), then the use of "Reserved "99", "98", "97", etc." **rule** shall be applied as follows: a) "99" = Not applicable b) "98" = Not known c) "97" = Reserved.				D033;D109;D236
EBR0589	ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0589	H.1	Rule H-01	**Persons** shall use the level of semantic unambiguity contained in a **coded domain** to make a decision on whether or not to use the **coded domain** in support of **commitment** exchange in their **business transactions**.				D022;D033;D039;D187
EBR0590	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0590	5.1	Rule 001	The **rules** stated in Annex B of other parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series, and in particular those of ISO/IEC 15944-8 (see Annex B.7), are relevant and shall be applied as specified in Annex B.				D236
EBR0591	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0591	5.1	Rule 002	"Aspects not currently addressed" as identified in Clause 1.3 of ISO/IEC 15944-8 also apply to this document.				

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0592	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0592	5.3	Rule 003	Clause 5.3 "Fundamental **privacy protection principles**" in Part 8 provides eleven (11) **principles**, **rules**, **guidelines** and associated normative **text**. All apply to this document. They are: Privacy protection **principle** 1: Preventing harm Privacy protection **principle** 2: Accountability Privacy protection **principle** 3: Identifying purposes Privacy protection **principle** 4: Informed consent Privacy protection **principle** 5: Limiting collection Privacy protection **principle** 6: Limiting use, disclosure and retention Privacy protection **principle** 7: Accuracy Privacy protection **principle** 8: Safeguards Privacy protection **principle** 9: Openness Privacy protection **principle** 10: Individual access Privacy protection **principle** 11: Challenging compliance				D200;D201;D236;D259;D334
EBR0593	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0593	5.4	Rule 004	Laws and regulations governing **privacy protection** (as well as **consumer protection** and **individual accessibility requirements**) which apply where, in a **business transaction**. the **buyer** is an **individual**, are those of the **jurisdictional domain** of the **buyer**.				D022;D026;D050;D113;D114;D125;D201;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0594	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0594	5.5	Rule 005	An **individual**, as a **buyer** in a **business transaction**, shall be able to challenge the timeliness and accuracy of his or her **personal information** including **ILCM** aspects including any state changes to the content value of such a **set of personal information (SPI)** as part of the **ILCM** of the **organization** in accordance with other applicable **information law/requirements**, including retention, and **expungement**, as well as with respect to any **ILCM** management of a **privacy protection requirements** nature, in any use by the **seller organization** of an **agent** and/or **third party** to a **business transaction**.	EBR0594-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0594-G01	An organization, in its role as seller or regulator, should provide its name, physical and electronic address, and related contact information of its Privacy Protection Officer (PPO).	D005;D022;D026;D113;D179;D189;D201;D243;D260;D278;D315;D316;D320;D342
EBR0595	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0595	5.7	Rule 006	Upon request by an **individual** (as a **buyer**), the **seller** shall make available to that **individual** all **personal information** pertaining to that **business transaction** including associated **metadata**.				D022;D026;D113;D138;D189;D243
EBR0596	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0596	5.8	Rule 007	Before any **Person**, i.e., an **organization** or **public administration**, establishes a **personal information profile (PIP)** on or about an identifiable **individual**, it shall have: (a) the explicit and informed consent of that **individual**; and, (b) have clearly identified and specified legal or regulatory **requirements** (of the applicable **jurisdictional domain**) which explicitly authorize the establishment of a **PIP** including the coverage or extent of the **sets** of **personal information** involved; or, (c) a combination of a) and b).				D113;D125;D179;D187;D189;D204;D246;D318;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0597	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0597	5.8	Rule 008	Any **Person** authorized to establish and maintain a **personal information profile (PIP)**, as per **Rule** 007, shall ensure that applicable PPR **information life cycle management (ILCM) requirements** are identified and implemented, i.e., including those stated in this ISO **standard**.				D187;D236;D252;D316;D318;D342
EBR0598	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0598	6.2.1	Rule 009	Where **external constraints** (of a relevant **jurisdictional domain(s)**), with respect to **privacy protection requirements** to a **business transaction** apply, the **Person** as a **seller** shall ensure that such **privacy protection requirements (PPR)** are identified and supported. This generic **rule** also applies to the **identification** of any and all **ILCM** related **requirements**.	EBR0598-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0598-G01	Any organization (for-profit or not-for-profit basis) (or public administration) should have: (a) an accurate and up-to-date list of all information law requirements (ILCM) which apply to the organization, i.e., both of a generic horizontal nature and those specific to the mix of goods and/or services it provides; (b) these need to include any and all applicable ILCM requirements; and, (c) should be in full compliance with such information law requirements.	D022;D098;D110;D125;D187;D201;D236;D243;D316;D342
					EBR0598-G02	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0598-G02	In support of the implementation of this rule, an organization should have in place a systematic and IT-enabled record retention and disposal schedule (RRDS) which applies with and implements PPR as well as other information law requirements (see 8.6).	

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0599	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0599	6.2.2	Rule 010	Any **personal information (PI)** which exists within an **organization** pertaining to a (potential) **buyer** in a **business transaction** shall be directly relatable and relevant to the (agreed upon) goal of the **business transaction**, including applicable **ILCM requirement**, as well as being able to support applicable PPR.				D022;D026;D179;D189;D316;D342
EBR0600	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0600	6.2.2	Rule 011	In specifying the goal of a **business transaction**, the **organization** collecting or creating the **personal information** shall also identify and specify applicable **ILCM** aspects and inform the **individual** accordingly.				D022;D113;D179;D189;D316
EBR0601	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0601	6.2.2	Rule 012	As part of the identifying purpose, the **seller** shall state to the potential **buyer**, when this is an **individual**, whether **personal information** collected on or received from that **individual** will be expunged or retained for a specified time period, should the intended **business transaction** not be actualized(see 8.6).				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243
EBR0602	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0602	6.2.2	Rule 013	The default **rule**, in support of **Rule** 008 above, is that if the **individual** does not provide explicit informed consent that such **personal information** be expunged by the **seller**, or as soon as possible as permitted by applicable **information law requirements**.				D113;D189;D236;D243;D278;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0603	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0603	6.2.2	Rule 014	As part of identifying purpose, the **organization** collecting or creating the **personal information** in the context of the specified **business transaction** shall state to the **buyer** whether or not such **personal information** will be shared, (e.g., via **EDI**) with other **organizations**, and if so, only with those **organizations** which in their operations support **privacy protection requirements**.				D022;D026;D092;D179;D189;D201;D342
EBR0604	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0604	6.2.2	Rule 015	The default **rule** is that the **individual** (as the prospective **buyer**) needs to be formally/explicitly requested to provide his/her informed consent to (a) the **seller** (**organization**) to share her/his **personal information** with other **organizations**; and, (b) under which explicitly stated **ILCM** and "**under the control of**" conditions with any and all other **organizations**.				D026;D113;D179;D189;D236;D243;D316;D328
EBR0605	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0605	6.2.2	Rule 016	The **principle** of informed consent applies to any and all **ILCM** aspects of the **personal information** created or collected as may be required especially that of keeping a record of such an informed consent and being able to produce it as evidence of the same.	EBR0605-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0605-G01	Organizations should have and make available to prospective buyers, i.e., as individuals, the organization's ILCM policy as it applies to the personal information forming part of the business transaction.	D189;D200;D316

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0606	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0606	6.2.2	Rule 017	An **organization** shall have and make available to any **individual**, as a **buyer** in a **business transaction**, specific **information** about its policies and practices of an **ILCM** nature including state changes, **retention periods**, disposal, etc., including of how these are enforced with respect to the use of **agents** and/or **third parties** to the **business transaction**.	EBR0606-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0606-G01	An organization can either do so on a case by case basis. However, a systematic approach, which is recommended, would be the development and maintenance of record retention and disposal schedule (RRDS).	D005;D022;D026;D113;D115;D179;D232;D260;D316
EBR0607	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0607	6.2.3	Rule 018	An **organization** shall ensure that any **personal information (PI)** pertaining to a **business transaction** remains completely "**under the control of** " that **organization** (at all times) including any **EDI** as well as the use an **PI** by **agents** and/or **third parties** in support of any phase of the **process** component of the **business transaction**.	EBR0607-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0607-G01	In order for an organization to be able to support business transaction audit trail requirements, from both internal constraints (e.g., fiduciary, operational, etc.) and external constraints an organization should ensure that all its recorded information remains under its control.	D005;D022;D092;D179;D189;D202;D260;D328
EBR0608	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0608	6.2.4	Rule 019	The integrated **set** of **ILCM principles** applies to and supports the **external constraints** of a **privacy protection** nature for any **business transaction** involving an **individual** and its **personal information**.				D022;D098;D113;D189;D200;D201;D246;D316
EBR0609	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0609	6.2.4	Rule 020	Unless expressly required to be retained due to **external constraints** of the applicable **jurisdictional domain(s)**, or directly linked to the purpose and nature of the **business transaction**, all **personal information (PI)** collected, created or received pertaining to the planning, initialization and/or negotiation of a **business transaction** shall be expunged when the **business transaction** is not actualized.				D022;D098;D125;D189

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0610	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0610	6.2.4	Rule 021	The **seller** in a **business transaction** shall ensure that any and all use within an **organization** of any **PI** shall be limited to the purpose of the **business transaction**.	EBR0610-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0610-G01	It is advised that personal information pertaining to (the same type of) business transaction, be managed within a specified DMA(s) to facilitate implementation of required functional support services.	D022;D179;D189;D243
EBR0611	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0611	6.2.4	Rule 022	**Personal information** shall be retained by the **seller** only for as long as is necessary for the **fulfillment** of those purposes as specified as part of the **business transaction**.				D022;D100;D189;D243
EBR0612	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0612	6.2.4	Rule 023	**Organizations** shall have in place auditable **rules** and procedures as are necessary to ensure that **personal information** no longer required for the post-actualization phase of a **business transaction** shall be destroyed (expunged) by the **organization** or its **agents** where applicable, and in a manner which can be verified via audit procedures.	EBR0612-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0612-G01	For most, if not all, instantiated business transactions, external constraints of the applicable jurisdictional domain(s), require that specific sets of recorded information (SRIs) pertaining to any business transaction be retained by the seller for a specified period of time and then disposed of, including their expungement.	D005;D022;D179;D189;D236
EBR0613	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0613	6.2.4	Rule 024	The **seller** shall identify to the **buyer**, especially where the **buyer** is an **individual**, any and all record retention and disposal **requirements** pertaining the resulting **SRIs**, and in particular any **SPIs**, forming part of the specified goal of a **business transaction** as a result of applicable **external constraints** of **jurisdictional domain(s)** as a result of the actualization of the **business transaction**.	EBR0613-G01	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0613-G01	The seller organization should incorporate all record retention and disposal requirements into the management of its business transaction audit trail in order to be facilitate its compliance with privacy protection transactional integrity requirements.	D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D243;D247;D320;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0614	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0614	6.2.4	Rule 025	Where the **seller** offers a warranty, or extended warranty, as part of the **business transaction**, the **seller** shall inform the **buyer**, when the **buyer** is an **individual**, of the associated added records retention and disposal **requirements** for the **sets of personal information (SPIs)** associated with the warranty (including the purchase by the **individual** of an extended warranty).				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243;D320;D342

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved

Table B.2 *(continued)*

eBusiness rule ID	Rule Composite Identifier	Rule Clause Number	Rule Number	Rule statement	eBusiness guideline ID	Guideline Composite Identifier	Guidelines statement	Rule Keyword
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
EBR0615	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0615	6.2.4	Rule 026	Where the **buyer** in a **business transaction** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall inform the **individual** of any and all records retention and disposal **requirements** of **sets of personal information (SPIs)** which is recorded as the result of the actualization of the **business transaction**, including: 1) **personal information** which is required to actualize the **business transaction** and the time period(s) for which such sets of **personal information** are to be retained; 2) additional **personal information**, i.e., in addition to (1), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of applicable **external constraints**, of whatever nature, of relevant **jurisdictional domain(s)**; and/or, 3) additional **personal information**, i.e. in addition to (1) or (2), which is required to be collected and retained as a results of the invocation of an associated warranty, purchase of an extended warranty, or any other **personal information** which is required to be collected or retained as part of the post-actualization phase of an instantiated **business transaction**.				D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D243;D320;D342
EBR0616	ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0616	6.2.4	Rule 027	Where the **buyer** in **business transaction** is an **individual**, the **seller** shall inform that **individual** of the applicable record retention conditions where these pertain to **personal information**.				D022;D026;D113;D189;D243

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

© ISO/IEC 2023 – All rights reserved